

# Intel® DM3 Architecture Products on Linux

**Configuration Guide** 

August 2005



INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED IN CONNECTION WITH INTEL® PRODUCTS. NO LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IS GRANTED BY THIS DOCUMENT. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN INTEL'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE FOR SUCH PRODUCTS, INTEL ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, AND INTEL DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, RELATING TO SALE AND/OR USE OF INTEL PRODUCTS INCLUDING LIABILITY OR WARRANTIES RELATING TO FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT. Intel products are not intended for use in medical, life saving, life sustaining, critical control or safety systems, or nuclear facility applications.

Intel may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice.

This Intel® DM3 Architecture Products on Linux Configuration Guide as well as the software described in it is furnished under license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of the license. The information in this manual is furnished for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Intel Corporation. Intel Corporation assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document or any software that may be provided in association with this document.

Except as permitted by such license, no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without the express written consent of Intel Corporation.

Copyright © 2003, Intel Corporation

Celeron, Dialogic, Intel, Intel Centrino, Intel logo, Intel NetMerge, Intel NetStructure, Intel Xeon, Intel XScale, IPLink, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

\* Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Publication Date: August 2005 Document Number: 05-1876-003 Intel Converged Communications, Inc. 1515 Route 10 Parsippany, NJ 07054

For Technical Support, visit the Intel Telecom Support Resources website at:

http://developer.intel.com/design/telecom/support

For Products and Services Information, visit the Intel Telecom and Compute Products website at:

http://www.intel.com/design/network/products/telecom

For **Sales Offices** and other contact information, visit the Buy Telecom Products page at: <a href="http://www.intel.com/buy/networking/telecom.htm">http://www.intel.com/buy/networking/telecom.htm</a>



	Revis	sion History	. 9
	Abou	It This Publication Purpose . Intended Audience . How to Use This Publication . Related Information .	11 11 11
1	Conf	iguration Overview	
	1.1 1.2	Major Configuration Steps	13
2	SCD	File Details	17
	2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5	SCD File Formatting Conventions Configuration File Sets Media Loads 2.3.1 Features Supported 2.3.2 Fixed and Flexible Routing Configurations 2.3.3 Media Load Configuration File Sets PCD Files for DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC Boards CT Bus Clock Fallback 2.5.1 Primary Clock Fallback 2.5.2 Reference Master Fallback	19 21 21 29 31 33 34 34
3	CON	FIG File Details	
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 3.7 3.8	CONFIG File Formatting Conventions  CONFIG File Sections  [Encoder] Section  [NFAS] Section  [CAS] Section  3.5.1 CAS Signaling Parameters  3.5.2 Transition Signal  3.5.3 Pulse Signal  3.5.4 Train Signal  3.5.5 Sequence Signal  [CHP] Section  [TSC] Section.  Configuring Trunks for Clear Channel Signaling	37 38 39 41 42 43 45 47 49 51 53 54
4	Con	figuration Procedures	
	4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5	Assumptions and Prerequisites Order of Procedures Starting the Configuration Utility (config.sh) Using the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG) Configuring Boards 4.5.1 Specify the PCD File.	56 56 57 57

#### Contents



		4.5.2 Define the Trunk Configuration	
		4.5.4 Configure the Network Interface Connector (NIC)	
		4.5.5 Copy the Configuration from Another Board	
		4.5.6 Perform Advanced Board Configuration	69
	4.6	Configuring the TDM Bus	71
		4.6.1 Setting the TDM Bus Encoding Method	
		4.6.2 Defining TDM Bus Role Settings	
		4.6.3 Perform Advanced TDM Bus Configuration	
	4.7	.Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)	
		4.7.1 Configuring the Community String	
		4.7.2 Configuring Trap Destinations (Sinks)	
	4.8	Completing the Configuration Utility (config.sh)	
	4.9	Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards	
	4.10	Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master	
	4.11	Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File	
	4.12	Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station	
	4.13	Configuring the Global Call CDP File	
	4.14	Initializing the System	
	4.15	Reconfiguring the System	9 1
5		File Parameter Reference	
	5.1	DM3 Board Configuration Parameters	
		5.1.1 Board Settings Parameters	
		5.1.2 NIC Configuration	
		5.1.3 TDM Bus Configuration	
	5.2	Additional Parameters in the SCD File	104
6	CONI	FIG File Parameter Reference	
	6.1	[0x44] Parameters	
	6.2	[0x2a] Parameters	
	6.3	[0x2b] Parameters	
	6.4	[0x2c] Parameters	
	6.5	[encoder] Parameters	
	6.6	[recorder] Parameters	
	6.7	[0x39] Parameters	
	6.8	[0x3b] Parameters	
	6.9	[0x3b.x] Parameters	
	6.10	[lineAdmin.x] Parameters (Digital Voice)	
	6.11	[LineAdmin.x] Parameters (Analog Voice)	
	6.12 6.13	[NFAS] Parameters	
		[NFAS.x] Parameters	
	6.14	[CAS] Parameters for T1 Lean Start Signals	
	6.15 6.16	[CAS] Parameters for T1 Loop Start Signals	
	6.17	[CAS] User-defined CAS and Tone Signal Parameters	
	6.18	[CAS] User-defined CAS and Tone Signal Parameters	
	6.19	[CCS] Parameters	
	6.20	[CHP] Parameters.	
	6.21	[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions.	
	J.2 I	- 10	

#### Contents



6.22	[CHP] ISDN Protocol Variant Definitions	170
6.23	[CHP] Analog Voice Variant Definitions	178
6.24	[TSC] Parameters	178
	[TSC] defineBSet Parameters	
	6.25.1 Gain Parameters	
6.26	[0x1b] Parameters	187
	[0x1d] Parameters	
6.28	[NetTSC] Parameters	201
Gloss	sary	207
Nume	erical Index of Parameters	215
Index	(	219



# **Figures**

1	Cluster Configurations for Fixed and Flexible Routing	30
2	Clock Fallback	35
3	AGC Gain vs. Input Average	40
4	Pre-transition ABCD Bit States	43
5	Example of Off-hook Transition Signal (0xC15CA001)	44
6	Example of Wink Pulse Signal (0xC15CA011)	46
7	Example of T1 Loop Start Train Signal (0xC15CA032)	49
8	Example of T1 Loop Start Sequence Signal (0xC15CA033)	51
9	Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager - Main Screen	58
10	Intel® NetStructure™ DM3 Board Summary Screen	58
11	Modify Board Settings Screen	
12	Specify the PCD File Screen	60
13	Trunk Configuration - Current Configuration Screen	60
14	Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load Screen	
15	Trunk Configuration - Specify Protocols for the Trunks Screen	
16	Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List Screen	63
17	Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Variant List Screen	63
18	Modify NIC Configuration Screen	64
19	Set Board IP Address Screen	65
20	Set Board Subnet Mask Screen	65
21	Set Board Name Screen	
22	Set Host IP Address Screen	
23	Set Host Name Screen	
24	Set Host User ID Screen	
25	Set Gateway IP Address Screen	
26	Copy From Board Screen	
27	Advanced Board Settings Screen	
28	Set Board Logical ID Screen	
29	Specify the CONFIG File Screen	
30	TDM Bus Settings Screen	
31	Select TDM Bus Encoding Method Screen	
32	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Board Screen	
33	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Secondary Master Board Screen	
34	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Clock Source Screen	
35	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Board Screen	
36	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Trunk Screen	
37	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Board Screen	
38	TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk Screen	
39	Advanced TDM Bus Settings Screen	
40	Specify Clocking Mode Screen	80
41	Set Start Timeslot Screen	81





42	DTMF Tone Generation	92
74	21 WIL 10110 GOTIOTALIOTI	<i></i>



## **Tables**

1	Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (non-Universal) - PCI	24
2	Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (non-Universal) - cPCI	25
3	Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (Universal)	26
4	Channel Densities for DM3 Analog Boards	27
	Channel Densities for DI Series Station Interface Boards	
6	Channel Densities for High Density Station Interface Boards	29
	Intel NetStructure High Density Station Interface Country Codes	



# Revision History

This revision history summarizes the changes made in each published version of this document.

Document No.	<b>Publication Date</b>	Description of Revisions
05-1876-003	August 2005	Chapter 1, "Configuration Overview": Revised the "Configuring the SCD file parameters" step to reflect the new Configuration Manager utility. Removed the "Installing and Configuring Hot Swap Kit" step.
		Chapter 2, "SCD File Details": Added Media Load 11 to support the DM/IP Series boards. Revised Tables 1 and 2 to include DM/IP Series boards. Added Table 4 to support DM3 Analog boards. Added Table 5 to support DI Series boards. Added Fixed Routing information because of HDSI boards. Added information about DMV160 Series, DI Series, and DM/IP Series boards to Section 2.3.3, "Media Load Configuration File Sets", on page 31.
		Chapter 3, "CONFIG File Details": Added Section 3.8.1, "General Considerations", on page 54.
		Chapter 4, "Configuration Procedures": Completely revised the DM3 Board and TDM Bus configuration procedures to reflect the new Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager for Linux utility. New sections include: Section 4.3, "Starting the Configuration Utility (config.sh)", on page 56, Section 4.4, "Using the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG)", on page 57, Section 4.5, "Configuring Boards", on page 57, and Section 4.6, "Configuring the TDM Bus", on page 71. Removed the procedures for "Installing the HSK Software" and "Configuring the HSK Configuration Files." (Information about the HSK software is now included in the Installation Guide.)
		Chapter 6, "CONFIG File Parameter Reference": Added the following parameters: RM_ISCR (VAD Silence Compression), Initial Alarm State, BPVS Threshold Range, OOF Threshold Range, FERR Threshold Range, ECS Treshold Range, and CECS Threshold Range. Added Section 6.26, "[0x1b] Parameters", on page 187, Section 6.27, "[0x1d] Parameters", on page 200, and Section 6.28, "[NetTSC] Parameters", on page 201 to support the DM/IP Series boards.
05-1876-002	March 2005	Chapter 1, "Configuration Overview": : Added the major configuration steps of "Installing and Configuring Hot Swap Kit" and Pre-Configuring Empty Slots".  Chapter 2, "SCD File Details": Added Table 2, "Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (non-Universal) - cPCl", on page 25 and updated Media Load information in these tables. Added Table 4, "Channel Densities for HDSI Boardschannel densities by media load:HDSI boards", on page 27 to support HDSI boards. Added Section 2.4, "PCD Files for DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC Boards", on page 33
		Chapter 4, "Configuration Procedures": Revised Section 4.4.1, "Configuring Board Settings", on page 55 to include DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC information. Added Section 4.7, "Installing the HSK Software (hs_bld_kernel.sh)", on page 78, Section 4.8, "Configuring the HSK Configuration Files", on page 80 and Section 4.9, "Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards", on page 86.
05-1876-001	November 2004	Initial version of document. Much of the information contained in this document was previously published in the <i>DM3 Configuration File Reference</i> , document number 05-1272-005.



10



### About This Publication

The following topics provide information about the *Intel*® *DM3 Architecture Products on Linux Configuration Guide*:

- Purpose
- Intended Audience
- How to Use This Publication
- Related Information

#### **Purpose**

This guide provides information about configuring Intel® NetStructure on DM3 Architecture PCI boards in a Linux environment. Configuration procedures are included, as well as a description of each configuration file and the associated configuration parameters.

#### **Intended Audience**

This information is intended for:

- Developers:
  - System, application, and technology developers
  - Toolkit vendors
  - VAR/system integrators
- System Operators:
  - System and network administrators
  - Support personnel (craftsperson)

#### How to Use This Publication

This information is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, "Configuration Overview" describes the major configuration steps in the order in which they are performed and provides a brief overview of each aspect of configuring a system containing Intel® NetStructure on DM3 Architecture board.
- Chapter 2, "SCD File Details" provides additional detailed information about specific aspects of configuring a system that relate to the *pyramid.scd* (SCD) file.
- Chapter 3, "CONFIG File Details" provides additional detailed information about specific aspects of configuring a system that relate to the. config (CONFIG) files.



- Chapter 4, "Configuration Procedures" provides step-by-step procedures for configuring a system that uses Intel® NetStructure on DM3 Architecture board.
- Chapter 5, "SCD File Parameter Reference" describes each parameter associated with the SCD file. Included are a description, list of values, and configuration guidelines.
- Chapter 6, "CONFIG File Parameter Reference" describes each parameter associated with CONFIG files. Included are a description, list of values, and configuration guidelines.

#### **Related Information**

For additional information related to configuring an Intel® NetStructure product, see the following:

- For timely information that may affect configuration, see the Release Guide and Release Update. Be sure to check the Release Update for the system release you are using for any updates or corrections to this publication. Release Updates are available on the Telecom Support Resources Web site at <a href="http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/documentation/releases/index.htm">http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/documentation/releases/index.htm</a>
- For information about installing the system software, see the systems software installation guide supplied with your release.
- For information about administrative functions relating to the Intel® NetStructure boards, see the systems administration guide supplied with your release.
- For information about administrative functions relating to the SNMP agent software, see the SNMP Agent Software for Linux Operating Systems Administration Guide.
- The Intel® Telecom Support Resources Web site at <a href="http://developer.intel.com/design/telecom/support/">http://developer.intel.com/design/telecom/support/</a> provides wide-ranging information in the form of technical notes, problem tracking, application notes, as well as other helpful documentation.
- http://www.intel.com/design/network/products/telecom (for product information)

# intel® Configuration Overview

The configuration overview describes the major configuration steps in the order in which they are performed. It also provides a brief overview of each aspect of configuring a system containing Intel® Dialogic® or Intel® NetStructure™ boards that are based on DM3 Architecture.

•	Major Configuration Steps	٠.	•													 					1	3
•	The Configuration Process			 												 					1	3

#### **Major Configuration Steps** 1.1

A board is configured by downloading firmware. Configuration files are used to identify which firmware components are downloaded and how these individual components are configured. The major steps used to configure an Intel® NetStructure system include:

- 1. Configuring the *pyramid.scd* (SCD) file parameters using the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager for Linux Utility
- 2. Configuring Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) agent software (optional)
- 3. Pre-configuring empty slots for CompactPCI boards (optional)
- 4. Assigning time slots when using a third party board as the clock master (optional)
- 5. Modifying the Feature Configuration Description (FCD) file (optional)
- 6. Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station (optional)
- 7. Configuring Global Call CDP File (optional)
- 8. Initializing the system
- 9. Reconfiguring the system (optional)

Detailed information about the board configuration procedures is provided in Chapter 4, "Configuration Procedures".

#### 1.2 **The Configuration Process**

Once the Intel® Dialogic® System Release is installed, you can configure your Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> boards by executing *config.sh*. This script file automatically invokes the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux utility. This utility displays a series of screens and prompts you for configuration information that results in the creation of the pyramid.scd file. This ASCII text file contains the configuration parameters that you selected and is used by the



downloader to initialize the system when the Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> boards are started. For detailed procedures, see Chapter 4, "Configuration Procedures".

The config.sh utility should only be used in the initial configuration process, or after you perform a subsequent system software installation of any type. Once you have completed the initial configuration following a software installation, use the Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager for Linux utility to re-configure boards or the TDM bus. The Configuration Manager utility is started by using the CFG command.

#### Configuring the SCD file parameters

The SCD (*pyramid.scd*) file, located in /usr/dialogic/cfg, defines the physical parameters of a platform; the parameters in an SCD file are product and system specific. The file is used to configure the attributes of the TDM bus and the Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> board(s) including the assignment of PCD and FCD files to each board. SCD file parameters are set initially through the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux utility. This utility displays screens that allow you to modify SCD file parameters. For details about the SCD file, refer to Chapter 2, "SCD File Details". For details about the SCD file parameters, refer to Chapter 5, "SCD File Parameter Reference".

#### Configuring SNMP agent software

SNMP agent software provides monitoring and administration of Intel® NetStructure boards using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). The SNMP Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf) is invoked as part of the configuration script config.sh. This tool provides both automatic and manual methods of configuration SNMP communities and SNMP v1 trap destinations. In addition, the SNMP Agent MIB files must be installed on the network management station after the main configuration script (config.sh) has completed. For details about configuring the SNMP agent software, see Section 4.7, ".Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)", on page 81.

#### Pre-configuring empty slots

Slots can be pre-configured for boards that will be installed at some future time. By pre-configuring one or more vacant slots, a board or boards may be added after the system is running, without stopping the system. Slots are pre-configured by manually editing the SCD file and adding parameters for the future boards. For information about pre-configuring empty slots, see Section 4.9, "Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards", on page 86.

#### Assigning time slots when using a third-party board as the clock master

Third-party boards and Intel® NetStructure boards must not transmit data on the same telephony bus time slots. Also, the third-party technology (clock master) must execute before Intel® NetStructure boards (slaves) in the startup sequence. For information about assigning time slots when using a third-part board as the clock master, see Section 4.10, "Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master", on page 88

#### Modifying the FCD file parameters

It is sometimes necessary to adjust the parameters within the FCD file; this is done by editing the associated CONFIG file. For information about changing parameters in the FCD file, see Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88. The FCD file, and configuration file sets (.pcd, .fcd, and .config files) are located in /usr/dialogic/data. For details about configuration file sets, refer to Section 2.2, "Configuration File Sets", on page 19. For details about CONFIG files, refer to Chapter 3, "CONFIG File Details".



#### Initializing the system

During system initialization, all required firmware for Intel® NetStructure products is downloaded and configured using the identified configuration files. For information about initializing the system, see Section 4.14, "Initializing the System", on page 90.

#### Configuring CDP files (applicable when using Global Call protocols)

When using Global Call protocols, the protocols and country dependent parameters (*.cdp* file) must be configured. For information about CDP files, see Section 4.13, "Configuring the Global Call CDP File", on page 90.

#### Reconfiguring the system

If hardware is added or configuration parameters need to be changed, the system must be reconfigured. Parameter changes can be made by editing the appropriate file or re-running the appropriate utility. The system is then re-initialized using the *dlstop* and *dlstart* utilities. For additional information about reconfiguring the system, see Section 4.15, "Reconfiguring the System", on page 91.

#### Configuration Overview





## **SCD File Details**

This chapter provides background information about the SCD (.scd) file including directory location, formatting conventions, and a sample file. This chapter also includes information to help you set the parameters contained in the SCD file including the following:

•	SCD File Formatting Conventions	. 17
•	Configuration File Sets	. 19
•	Media Loads	. 21
•	PCD Files for DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC Boards	. 33
•	CT Bus Clock Fallback	. 34

#### 2.1 SCD File Formatting Conventions

The SCD (*pyramid.scd*) file, located in /usr/dialogic/cfg, is an ASCII file that contains board information required by the Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> board drivers and downloader. The SCD file is created when you run the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager for Linux utility. After your system is configured using the Configuration Manager utility, SCD file parameters can be updated by manually editing the file. When manually editing the SCD file, use the following formatting conventions:

#### Parameters

All SCD file parameters have the following format:

```
<parameter name> : <parameter value>
```

#### Sections

Configuration parameters are grouped into sections. The [TDMBus 0] section is used to configure the TDM bus, and the [Board #] sections are used to configure each board in the system. Each section begins with a section head enclosed in square braces. The parameters for the section immediately follow and are enclosed in curly braces. The format is as follows:

```
[<section-name section-id>] {
     <parameter settings>
}
```

For DM/IP boards, network interface connector (NIC) parameters are nested within the board parameters in the [NIC 1] subsection. The format is as follows:

```
[Board id] {
     <board parameter settings>
     [NIC 1] {
          <NIC parameter settings>
     }
}
```



#### Comments

Comments can be added to the SCD file. If you use a semicolon (;) or pound sign (#) anywhere on a line, all text to the right of the character until the end of the line is treated as a comment (ignored). The format is as follows:

; comment

For a list of SCD file parameters, see Chapter 5, "SCD File Parameter Reference".

#### **SCD File Example**

```
; SCD File
; written on Fri Aug 12 15:13:59 EDT 2005
                                                                : 4000
NumBindHandles
                                                             : 4000
[TDMBus 0] {
    TDMBusType : H100
BusCR : 8
Group1CR : 8
Group2CR : 8
Group3CR : 8
Group4CR : CT_A
Group4CR : CT_A
   [Board 1] {
[Board 2] {
    Board 2] {

PCDName : qsb_default.pcd

FCDName : qsb_default.fcd

PCMEncoding : MULAW

SlotNumber : 4

BusType : PCI
LogFile : board2.log

DisplayConfig : YES

TimeToSendMsg : 50

MasterStatus : SECONDARY
    PCDName : qsb_default.pcd
FCDName : qsb_default.pcd
FCDName : qsb_default.fcd
PCMEncoding : MULAW
SlotNumber : 5
BusType : PCI
LogFile : board3.log
DisplayConfig : YES
TimeToSendMsg : 50
MasterStatus : SLAVE
NetRef1 : YES
NetRef1From : 1
[Board 3] {
```



```
NetRef1CR
                              : 1
[Board 4] {
  PCDName
                              : ipvs evr 2cas 311.pcd
  FCDName
                              : ipvs_evr_2cas_311.fcd
                              : MULAW
  PCMEncoding
  SlotNumber
                              : PCI
  BusTvpe
  LogFile
                             : board4.log
  DisplayConfig
                              : YES
  TimeToSendMsg
                              : 50
  MasterStatus
                             : SLAVE
                              : YES
  NetRef1Fallback
  NetRef1FromFallback
                              : 1
[NIC 1] {
  IPAddress
                              : 000.000.000.000
  TargetName
                              : 255.255.255.000
                             : board4
                             : 000.000.000.000
: afremtul_linux1.py.intel.com
  HostIPAddress
  HostName
  UserName
                             : nobody
  GatewayIPAddress
                             : 000.000.000.000
```

#### 2.2 Configuration File Sets

The PCD File Name (PCDName) and FCD File Name (FCDName) parameters contained in the SCD file define the board-level configuration files assigned to each board. These files are part of a configuration file set. The set of files associated with a specific configuration all have the same name; only the extensions (.pcd, .fcd, and .config) differ. A set of these files with the same name are used for a specific board type. The board type can include a single board or a group of similar boards. Depending on the board type and the protocol that the board will use, a specific PCD and FCD file are downloaded to that board as identified in the SCD file. If the FCD file needs to be modified, the CONFIG file in that same set is edited.

The files associated with configuration file sets include the following:

#### CONFIG File

The CONFIG file (.config), located in /usr/dialogic/data, contains the modifiable parameter settings used to configure board components. After parameters are modified in the CONFIG file, the fcdgen utility is used to generate a modified FCD file. For additional information about CONFIG files, see Chapter 3, "CONFIG File Details".

#### Feature Configuration Description (FCD) File

The FCD file is not included with the system software, but is created and downloaded to a board when the associated PCD file and CONFIG file are downloaded to the board. The FCD file is also copied to the /usr/dialogic/data directory.

An FCD file (.fcd) must be downloaded to each Intel® NetStructure board in the system. The purpose of the FCD file is to adjust the settings of the components that make up each product. For example, the FCD file may contain instructions to set certain country codes, or may send



messages that configure the Telephony Service Provider (TSP) component to operate with a particular network protocol.

The FCD file defines a simple message form that the downloader parses and sends to a specific component. These parameters are sent to a component within an Intel® NetStructure message and can be thought of as configurable **features** of a component. The FCD file is created automatically from the associated CONFIG file during the board initialization process. For information about changing FCD file parameters, see Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88.

**Note:** The FCD file should not be edited directly. If parameters require modification, the changes are made by editing the associated CONFIG file. Also, an FCD file should not be copied from another directory to the *\lusr/dialogic/data* directory.

Note: HDSI boards use country-specific FCD and PCD files. Depending on the PCD/FCD files selected for an HDSI board, the PCM encoding method will be set to either A law or Mu law, based on the default value for that country. If this value is not the same as the TDM Bus Media Type parameter setting, the HDSI board will fail to download.

#### Product Configuration Description (PCD) File

A PCD file (.pcd), located in /usr/dialogic/data, must be downloaded to each Intel® NetStructure board in the system. The purpose of the PCD file is to determine the software components your system will use. It defines the product by mapping download object files to specific processors, configuring the kernel for each processor, and setting the number of component instances to run on each processor.

*Note:* The PCD file should not be modified by the user.

As an example, the configuration file set for a DM/V960A-4T1-PCI board using the 4ess protocol includes the following files:

- ml2\_qs2\_4ess.config
- ml2\_qs2\_4ess.fcd
- ml2\_qs2\_4ess.pcd



#### 2.3 Media Loads

Media loads are pre-defined sets of features supported by DM3 boards. A media load consists of a configuration file set (PCD, FCD, and CONFIG files) and an associated firmware load that are downloaded to each board. Universal media loads simultaneously support voice, fax, and conferencing resources.

•	Features Supported	2	1
•	Fixed and Flexible Routing Configurations.	29	9
•	Media Load Configuration File Sets	3	1

#### 2.3.1 Features Supported

The media loads, or feature sets, are numbered (for example, 1, 2, 9b) for identification purposes and apply to the following boards:

- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DM/IP, DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B Boards
- DM3 Analog Voice Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DI Series Station Interface Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> High Density Station Interface Boards

#### 2.3.1.1 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure™ DM/IP, DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B Boards

Intel NetStructure DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B boards are supported by media loads 1 through 10 and universal media loads 1 through 3. Intel NetStructure DM/IP boards are supported by media loads 2 and 11.

The features supported by each media load is as follows:

#### Media Load 1 - Basic Voice

- Provides play, record, digit generation, and digit detection
- All half duplex voice operations
- Supports the following coders:
  - 64 kbps and 48 kbps G.711 PCM VOX and WAV
  - 24 kbps & 32 kbps OKI ADPCM VOX and WAV
  - 64/88/128/176 kbps Linear PCM VOX and WAV
- Speed control on 8 kHz coders
- Volume control
- · Cached prompts
- GTG/GTD
- Call progress analysis



· Transaction record

**Note:** Density limitations may exist for transaction record. Check the specific media load for details. Also, see the following Web sites for additional information: http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/tnotes/gentnote/dl\_soft/tn253.htm http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/tnotes/tnbyos/2000/tn031.htm

• All call control features when using a board with a network interface

#### Media Load 1b - Basic Voice Plus

- All Basic Voice features (see Media Load 1)
- Frequency Shift Keying (ADSI/2-way FSK/ETSI-FSK)

#### Media Load 2 - Enhanced Voice

- All Basic Voice features (see Media Load 1)
- Continuous speech processing (CSP) (Does not apply to DM/IP Series boards)
- Enhanced coders:
  - G.726 at 16 kbps, 24 kbps, 32 kbps, and 40 kbps
  - GSM (TIPHON\* and Microsoft\*)
  - IMA ADPCM
  - TrueSpeech
- Silence Compressed Record (G.711, OKI ADPCM, Linear 8kHz, and G.726)
- IP transcoders (Intel NetStructure DM/IP Series boards only)
  - G.711: 1 frame/packet at 10, 20, or 30 ms (A-law or mu-law)
  - G.723: 1, 2, or 3 frames/packet at 30 ms (silence compression with VAD and CNG)
  - G.729: 1, 2, 3, or 4 frames/packet at 10 ms (silence compression with VAD and CNG)
  - GSM: 1, 2, or 3 frames/packet at 20 ms (silence compression with VAD and CNG)
- Frequency Shift Keying (ADSI/2-way FSK/ETSI-FSK) (DM/V-B boards only)

#### Media Load 2b – Enhanced Voice plus CSP Streaming to CT Bus

- All Enhanced Voice features (see Media Load 2)
- CSP streaming to CT Bus

#### Media Load 2c - Enhanced Echo Cancellation

- All Enhanced Voice features plus CSP Streaming to CT Bus (see Media Load 2b)
- Enhanced Echo Cancellation (in addition to standard 16 ms tap length, provides selectable tap lengths of 32 ms and 64 ms)

#### Media Load 5 - Fax

- All Enhanced Voice Features (see Media Load 2)
- V.17 Fax

#### Media Load 5b

All Enhanced Voice features (see Media Load 2)



- All Fax Features (see Media Load 5)
- CSP CT Bus Streaming

#### Media Load 5bc – Enhanced Echo Cancellation

- All Enhanced Voice features (see Media Load 2)
- All Fax Features (see Media Load 5)
- CSP CT Bus Streaming
- Enhanced Echo Cancellation (see Media Load 2c)

#### Media Load 9b – Conferencing Only (Rich Conferencing)

- Traditional DCB conferencing plus echo cancellation:
  - No voice channels
  - Conferencing
  - Signal detection
  - Tone clamping
  - Tone generation
  - Echo cancellation (16 ms)

**Media Load 9c** – Conferencing Only (Basic Conferencing, No Tone Clamping, No Tone Generation, No Echo Cancellation)

#### **Media Load 9d** – Conferencing Only (Standard Conferencing - DCB)

- This media load provides the same support as Media Load 9B except the following:
  - No Echo Cancellation

#### Media Load 10 - Enhanced Voice Plus Conferencing

- All Enhanced Voice features (see Media Load 2)
- Rich Conferencing (Signal Detection, Tone Clamping, Tone Generation, 16 ms Echo Cancellation)

**Media Load 11** – Enhanced Voice Plus Conferencing (Intel NetStructure DM/IP241-1T1-PCI-100BT and DM/IP301-1E1-PCI-100BT boards only)

- All Enhanced Voice features (see Media Load 2)
- Conferencing resource

For a list of channel densities based on non-Universal media load configurations, refer to Table 1 and Table 2.

**Universal Media Loads 1 through 4** – Refer to Table 3 for a list of channel densities based on Universal media loads.

**Note:** Some of the media loads listed in the following tables may be system release dependent. Check the Release Guide for your system release to determine the latest media loads.



Table 1. Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (non-Universal) - PCI

							Media L	oads.					
Board		V	oice Onl	y			Fax		Conf	erencing	Only	Voice and Confer encing	Enhanced Voice and Conferenc ing
	1	1b	2	2b	2c	5	5b	5bc	9b	9c	9d	10	11
DM/V480- 4T1-PCI	48 V <i>†</i>												
DM/V600- 4E1-PCI	60 V <i>†</i>												
DM/V960- 4T1-PCI	96 V												
DM/V1200 -4E1-PCI	120 V												
DM/V480A -2T1-PCI		48 V						48 V 12 F				48 V 60 C	
DM/V600A -2E1-PCI		60 V						60 V 12 F				60 V 60 C	
DM/V960A -4T1-PCI		96 V				96V 4F							
DM/V1200 A-4E1-PCI		120 V	120 V										
DM/V2400 A-PCI		240 V		120 V		120 V 12 F			120 C	240 C		60 V 60 C	
DMV1200 BTEP							120 V 12 F					120 V 54 C	
DMV3600 BP		360 V						120 V 24 F	160 C	576 C	270 C	60 V 60 C	
DM/IP241- 1T1-PCI- 100BT			24 IP 24 V										24 IP 24V 30 C
DM/IP301- 1E1-PCI- 100BT			30 IP 30 V										30 IP 30V 30 C
DM/IP481- 2T1-PCI- 100BT			48 IP 48 V										
DM/IP601- 2E1-PCI- 100BT			60 IP 60 V										

*<sup>†</sup>* For the DM/V480-4T1-PCI board, this media load has full 4 span (96 channels) density of tone detection and generation. For the DM/V600-4E1-PCI board, this media load has full 4 span (120 channels) density of tone detection and generation.



Table 2. Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (non-Universal) - cPCI

							Media I	oads					
Board		V	oice Only	/			Fax		Conf	erencing	Only	Voice and Confer encing	Enhanced Voice and Conferenc ing
	1	1b	2	2b	2c	5	5b	5bc	9b	9c	9d	10	11
DM/V480- 4T1-cPCI	48 V <i>†</i>												
DM/V600- 4E1-cPCI	60 V <i>†</i>												
DM/V960- 4T1-cPCI	96 V												
DM/V1200 -4E1-cPCI	120 V												
DM/V480A -2T1-cPCI		48 V										48 V 60 C	
DM/V600A -2E1-cPCI		60 V										60 V 60 C	
DM/V960A -4T1-cPCI		96 V	96V										
DM/V1200 A-4E1- cPCI		120 V	120 V										
DM/V2400 A-cPCI		240 V			120 V	120 V 15 F			120 C	240 C		120 V 60 C	
DMV1200 BTEC								120 V 24 F				120 V 60C	
DMV4800 BC		480 V			240 V				288 C	704 C	352 C		
DM/IP481- 2T1- 100cPCI			48 IP 48 V										
DM/IP601- 2E1- 100cPCI			60 IP 60 V										
DM/IP601- 100cPCI			60 IP 60 V										

*<sup>†</sup>* For the DM/V480-4T1-cPCI board, this media load has full 4 span (96 channels) density of tone detection and generation. For the DM/V600-4E1-cPCI board, this media load has full 4 span (120 channels) density of tone detection and generation.



Table 3. Channel Densities by Board and Media Load (Universal)

	ML	Media Loads/Features Supported										
Board		Voice Only						Fax	Conferencing Only		Only	
		Basic Voice	Trans action Record	Enhanced Voice	TrueSpeech	Enhanced Echo Cancellation <sup>‡</sup>	CSP Streaming to CT Bus	FSK	Fax	Conferencing	Conferencing - Tone	Conferencing - Echo Cancellation
DM/V960A-4T1-PCI	UL2	96		96					4	15	15	15
DM/V1200A-4E1-PCI	UL1	60							8	60	60	60
DMV600BTEP	UL1	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	16	60	60	60
DMV1200BTEP	UL1	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	12	30	30	
DMV1200BTEP	UL2	120	120					120	12	120	120	
DMV600BTEC	UL1	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	16	60	60	60
DMV1200BTEC	UL1	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	12	60	60	
DMV3600BP	UL1	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	12	30	30	
DMV3600BP	UL2	120	120					120	12	60	60	60
DMV3600BP	UL3	240	100					240	12	60	60	
DMV4800BC	UL1	160	160	160	160		160	160	16	160	160	
DMV4800BC	UL3	224	20					224	12	224	224	
DMV4800BC	UL4	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	15	90	90	90

Note: Features within a resource group (Headings marked as Voice Only, Fax, or Conferencing Only) are inclusive. Features across resource groups are additive. For example, on the DMV600BTEP board using UL1, there are 60 total voice resources, 16 fax resources, and 60 conferencing resources. This means that any combination of the listed voice resources (Voice Only subheadings marked as Basic Voice, Transaction Record, Enhanced Voice, TrueSpeech, and Enhanced Echo Cancellation, CSP Streaming to CT Bus, and FSK) can be used up to a total of 60. For example., 30 Basic Voice plus 10 Enhanced Voice plus 10 TrueSpeech plus 10 CSP Streaming to CT Bus. In addition to these various voice resources, the UL1 media load can use 16 fax resources and 60 conferencing resources (with Tone Clamping and Echo Cancellation) simultaneously.

#### 2.3.1.2 DM3 Analog Voice Boards

The features supported on each DM3 Analog Voice board by media load is as follows.

#### DMV160LP

The DMV160LP Series boards only support Media Load 1. Refer to Table 4 for a list of channel densities.

<sup>‡</sup> Default configuration is standard EC (16 ms). To set it to EEC tail length, change the CSP parameter 0x2c03 accordingly in the respective .config file. Conferencing EC, however, will always be 16 ms, regardless of the EEC parameter setting.



**Table 4. Channel Densities for DM3 Analog Boards** 

Board	Media Load	Basic Voice	Fax	FSK	CSP Streaming to CT Bus
DMV160LP	1	16	4	16	16
DMV160LP EU	1	16	4	16	16
DMV160LP JP	1	16	4	16	16

#### 2.3.1.3 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure™ DI Series Station Interface Boards

The features supported on each DI Series Station Interface board by media load is as follows.

#### DI/0408-LS-A-R2

#### DI Media Load 1 for the DI/0408-LS-A-R2 board:

- Trunks: call control, Caller ID, and dedicated voice (player, recorder, tone generator, signal detector) for the four analog loop start interfaces.
- Stations: call control, Caller ID, and dedicated voice (player, recorder, tone generator, signal detector) for the eight analog station interfaces.
- Capability to switch the signal from the audio input to the CT Bus.
- Support for up to three conferences with a total of nine parties maximum between all conferences. Conference resources are shareable across the system via the CT Bus.
- Two channels of V.17 fax sharable across the system via the CT Bus.

#### DI Media Load 2 for the DI/0408-LS-A-R2 board:

- Eight channels of voice (player, recorder, tone generator, signal detector) sharable across the system via the CT Bus
- Trunks: call control, Caller ID, and dedicated tone generation and signal detection capability for the four analog loop start interfaces.
- Stations: call control, Caller ID, and dedicated tone generation and signal detection capability for the eight analog station interfaces
- Capability to switch the signal from the audio input to the CT Bus
- Support for up to three conferences with a total of nine parties maximum between all conferences. Conference resources are shareable across the system via the CT Bus
- Two channels of V.17 fax sharable across the system via the CT Bus



#### DI Media Load 4 for the DI/0408-LS-A-R2:

• Supports the same features as DI media load 2 with the addition of four channels of continuous speech processing (CSP) resources, which are shareable across the system via the CT Bus

#### DI/SIxx-R2

#### DI Media Load 1 for DI/SIxx-R2 boards:

- Call control and dedicated voice (player, recorder, tone generator, signal detector) for the appropriate number analog station interfaces. That is, for DI/SI32 there are 32 voice resources and MSI devices.
- Capability to switch the signal from the audio input to the CT Bus.
- For DI/SI16R2 and DI/SI24R2: support for up to five conferences with a total of 16 parties max between all conferences, with or without echo cancellation.
- For DI/SI32 only: support for up to five conferences with a total of 16 parties max between all conferences, without echo cancellation. Support for up to five conferences with a total of 12 parties max between all conferences, with echo cancellation.
- Caller ID transmission to stations

Refer to Table 5 for a list of channel densities.

Table 5. Channel Densities for DI Series Station Interface Boards

Board	Media Load	Stations	Basic Voice (Fixed Resources)	Basic Voice (Routable Resources)	Conferencing	Fax	FSK	CSP Streaming to CT Bus	Music On Hold
DI/0408-LS-A-R2	1	8	12		9†	2	12		1
DI/0408-LS-A-R2	2	8		8	9†	2	12		1
DI/0408-LS-A-R2	4	8		12*	9†	2	12	4	1
DI/SI16-R2	1	16			16#		16		1
DI/SI24-R2	1	24			16#		24		1
DI/SI32-R2	1	32			12‡ (With EC) 16‡ (Without EC)		32		1

<sup>†</sup> Maximum number of conferences is 3.

<sup>#</sup> Maximum number of conferences is 5.

<sup>\* 4</sup> resources are capable of CSP



#### 2.3.1.4 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure™ High Density Station Interface Boards

Intel NetStructure High Density Station Interface (HDSI Series) boards only support Media Load 1. Refer to Table 6 for a list of channel densities.

Table 6. Channel Densities for High Density Station Interface Boards

Board	Media Load	Stations <sup>‡</sup>	Basic Voice	FSK
HDSI/480-PCI	1	48	48	48
HDSI/720-PCI	1	72	72	72
HDSI/960-PCI	1	96	96	96
HDSI/1200-PCI	1	120	120	120
HDSI/480-cPCI	1	48	48	48
HDSI/720-cPCI	1	72	72	72
HDSI/960-cPCI	1	96	96	96
HDSI/1200-cPCI	1	120	120	120

<sup>‡</sup> HDSI only supports fixed routing (voice device is permanently associated with the respective station).

#### 2.3.2 Fixed and Flexible Routing Configurations

There are two types of routing configurations: fixed and flexible. All media loads support flexible routing. Non-media load configurations support fixed routing.

#### **Fixed Routing Configuration**

With fixed routing, the resource devices (voice/fax) and network interface devices are permanently coupled together in a fixed configuration. Only the network interface device has access to the TDM bus. For example, on a DM/V960-4T1 board, each voice resource channel device is permanently routed to a corresponding network interface device on the same physical board. The routing of these resource and network interface devices is predefined and static. The resource device also does not have access to the TDM bus and, as a result, cannot be routed independently on the TDM bus. No off-board sharing or exporting of voice/fax resources is allowed.

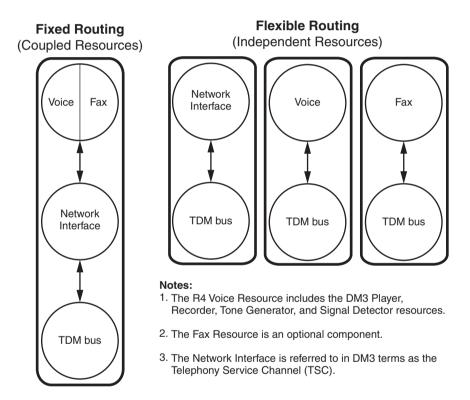


#### **Flexible Routing Configuration**

With flexible routing, the resource devices (voice/fax) and network interface devices are independent, which allows exporting and sharing of the resources. All resources have access to the TDM bus. For example, on a DM/V960A-4T1-cPCI board, each voice resource channel device and each network interface device can be independently routed on the TDM bus.

These routing configurations are also referred to as cluster configurations. The fixed routing configuration is one that uses permanently coupled resources, while the flexible routing configuration uses **independent resources**. From a DM3 perspective, the fixed routing cluster is restricted by its coupled resources and the **flexible routing cluster** allows more freedom by nature of its independent resources, as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1. Cluster Configurations for Fixed and Flexible Routing



The following restrictions apply when using fixed routing configurations:

- TDM bus voice resource routing is not supported
- TDM bus fax resource routing is restricted
- Voice, Fax, and Global Call resource/device management is restricted



#### 2.3.3 Media Load Configuration File Sets

For most products, the file names of the configuration file set reflects the media load supported. If a media load number (mlx) is not present in the file name, no media load is supported for that configuration. The following section provides information about the media load configuration file sets for the boards that use media loads:

- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DMV160 Series Analog Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DI Series Station Interface Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DM/F and DM/VF Fax Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DM/IP Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B Series Boards
- Intel® NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> High Density Station Interface Boards

#### 2.3.3.1 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure™ DMV160 Series Analog Boards

The Intel NetStructure DMV160 Series analog boards only use Media Load 1, and the configuration files do not contain any media load identifier in the file name.

For the DMV160 Series boards, the following .config files are used:

- dmv160lp.config for the DMV160LP board
- dmv160lp\_EU.config for the DMV160LP EU board
- dmv160lp\_JP.config for the DMV160LP JP board

#### 2.3.3.2 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>™</sup> DI Series Station Interface Boards

Media load 1 configuration files for Intel NetStructure DI boards do not contain any media load identifier in the file name. For media loads greater than 1 (for example, media load 4), the media load configuration files are identified by having an mlx suffix, where x represents the specific media load.

For the DI/0408-LS-A-R2 board, for example:

- DI0408LSA\_REV2.config supports DI0408LSA media load 1.
- DI0408LSA\_REV2\_ML4.config supports DI0408LSA media load 4.

For all other DI Series boards, DI/SI media load 1 is supported.

#### 2.3.3.3 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>™</sup> DM/F and DM/VF Fax Boards

Media load configuration files for DM/F boards are identified by having an *fn3* or a *vfn3* prefix, respectively. For example, on a DM/VF240-1T1 board using the T1 ISDN DMS protocol:

- vfn\_isdn\_dms.config supports a fixed routing configuration.
- vfn3 isdn dms.config supports media loads in a flexible routing configuration.



#### 2.3.3.4 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>™</sup> DM/IP Boards

Configuration files for DM/IP boards are identified by having an *ipvs* prefix and an *evr* (exportable voice resource) in the filename. Exportable voice resource denotes flexible routing. Fixed routing is not supported on these boards.

The configuration files are also customized by feature set, as well as by protocol. For example, on a DM/IP481-2T1-cPCI-100BT board, using T1 ISDN 4ESS protocol:

- ipvs\_evr\_2isdn\_4ess\_311c.pcd supports media load 2.
- ipvs\_evr\_2isdn\_4ess\_ml11\_311c.pcd supports media load 11.

#### 2.3.3.5 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>™</sup> DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B Series Boards

Media load configuration files for DM/V Series, DM/V-A Series, and DM/V-B Series boards are identified by having an *mlx* or ulx prefix, where x represents the specific media load.

For DM/V, DM/V-A and DM/V-B boards, media loads support flexible routing and the configuration file sets are customized by feature set, as well as by protocol. For example, on a DM/V960-4T1 board using the T1 ISDN Net5 protocol,  $ml2\_qsa\_net5.pcd$  supports media load 2 and a flexible routing configuration.

For DM/V-B boards, individual trunks can be configured to use different line types and protocols. For instructions about configuring individual trunks on a DM/V board, see Section 4.4, "Using the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG)", on page 57.

#### 2.3.3.6 Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>™</sup> High Density Station Interface Boards

Configuration files for Intel NetStructure High Density Station Interface boards are prefaced with a country code. This code represents the country-specific protocol that is supported. For example, the HDSI CONFIG file for Austria E1 (code = at), supporting 48 channels is:

• at\_hdsi\_48\_play\_rec.config

Refer to Table 7 for a list of country codes for all supported countries.

Table 7. Intel NetStructure High Density Station Interface Country Codes

Code	Country			
at	Austria			
au	Australia			
be	Belgium			
ch	Switzerland			
de	Germany			
dk	Denmark			
es	Spain			
fr	France			



Table 7. Intel NetStructure High Density Station Interface Country Codes (Continued)

Code	Country
gb	United Kingdom
hk	Hong Kong
ie	Ireland
it	Italy
jp	Japan
lu	Luxembourg
mx	Mexico
my	Malaysia
nl	Netherlands
no	Norway
nz	New Zealand
pt	Portugal
se	Sweden
sg	Singapore
us	United States
za	South Africa

#### **2.3.3.7 DM/F Boards**

DM/F media load configuration files are identified by having an *fn3* or a *vfn3* prefix, respectively. Configuration files that do not begin with either of these prefixes do not support media loads and do not support flexible routing. For example, on a DM/VF240-1T1-PCI board using the T-1 ISDN DMS protocol:

- *vfn\_isdn\_dms.config* supports a fixed routing configuration.
- vfn3\_isdn\_dms.config supports media loads in a flexible routing configuration.

#### 2.4 PCD Files for DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC Boards

The DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC boards support a total of 16 trunks that can be configured in groups of four as either T-1 or E-1 interfaces. The trunks are grouped as follows:

- trunks 1 to 4
- trunks 5 to 8
- trunks 9 to 12
- trunks 13 to 16

In addition, each trunk within a group can be configured to use a different ISDN protocol supported by the line type (T-1 or E-1) assigned to the group. This is accomplished by creating a PCD file.



The PCD file is configured from the DM3 Board Configuration (*DM3\_cfg.sh*) utility's Specify the PCD File screen. When creating a PCD file, the utility also creates an associated CONFIG file. The associated FCD file is automatically created when the PCD file is downloaded to the board.

For instructions about configuring a PCD/FCD file, see Section 4.5, "Configuring Boards", on page 57.

#### 2.5 CT Bus Clock Fallback

The system provides clock fallback to maintain timing in the event that the current clock source fails. The following sections provide reference information about the two types of clock fallback:

- Primary Clock Fallback
- · Reference Master Fallback

#### 2.5.1 Primary Clock Fallback

For the following discussion, refer to Figure 2, "Clock Fallback", on page 35 for an illustration of the CT Bus clocking concepts.

The Primary Clock Master is a device (board) that provides timing to all other devices attached to the bus. The Primary Clock Master drives bit and framing clocks for all of the other boards (slaves) in the system via CT bus Line A or Line B. This bus clocking is synchronized to either the board's internal oscillator or, preferably, to the NetRef1 line which provides a timing reference (8 kHz) derived from a T-1 or E-1 interface signal.

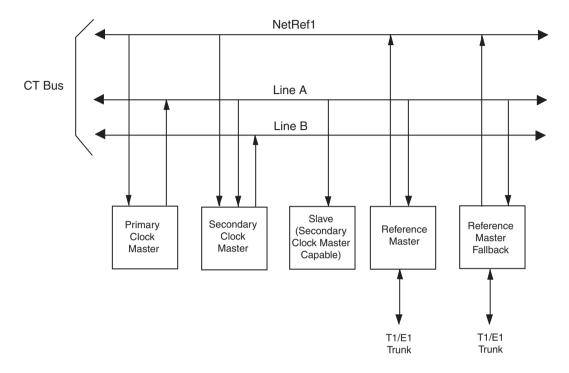
In addition, a Secondary Clock Master can be defined as a backup for the same purpose. This board, like the Primary Clock Master, is capable of driving the bit and framing clocks for all of the other boards in the system. The Secondary Clock Master uses whichever CT Bus line (A or B) is not defined for the Primary Master Clock. If the system senses a failure of the Primary Clock Master, the system will cause the clock source to fall back to the Secondary Clock Master. The Secondary Clock Master, like the primary, also provides clocking that is synchronized to either the board's internal oscillator or, preferably, to the NetRef1 line.

Both the Primary and Secondary Clock Masters are defined by the user. If the Primary Clock Master should fail and no Secondary Clock Master has been defined or has already failed, the system will lose clocking.

*Note:* For information about specific CT Bus clocking parameters, see Section 5.1.3, "TDM Bus Configuration", on page 100.



Figure 2. Clock Fallback



#### 2.5.2 Reference Master Fallback

In addition to supporting clock master fallback, the system also provides for fallback in the event the board designated as the Reference Master fails. The failure could be caused by degradation of the board itself, or by a degradation of the T-1 or E-1 trunk from which the reference signal is derived. A second line on the same board or a line on a second board can be assigned as the Reference Master Fallback board (the user must specify the trunk to be used on the Reference Master Fallback board). In the event that the Network Reference board stops providing a reliable signal to drive the NetRef1 line, the system will switch to the Reference Master Fallback board for this purpose.





# **CONFIG File Details**

This chapter provides background information about CONFIG (.config) files including directory location and formatting conventions. This chapter also includes information to help you set the parameters contained in the CONFIG file including the following:

CONFIG File Formatting Conventions
CONFIG File Sections
[Encoder] Section
[NFAS] Section
[CAS] Section
[CHP] Section
[TSC] Section
Configuring Trunks for Clear Channel Signaling

# 3.1 CONFIG File Formatting Conventions

The CONFIG (.config) files, located in /usr/dialogic/data, are ASCII files that contain component configuration information required by Intel<sup>®</sup> telecom boards. When manually editing the CONFIG file, use the following formatting conventions:

### Parameters

Many CONFIG file parameters use the SetParm command to assign values. The format is SetParm followed by an equal sign, followed by the hexadecimal parameter number, followed by a comma, followed by the parameter value:

SetParm=parameter-number, parameter-value

Additional commands used to set parameters include:

- AddNFASInterface (see "GroupID (Group Identifier)", on page 132)
- transition, pulse, train, and sequence (see Section 3.5, "[CAS] Section", on page 42)
- Variant (see Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51)
- defineBSet (see Section 3.7, "[TSC] Section", on page 53).

### Sections

Configuration parameters are grouped into sections. In general, each section begins with a section name enclosed in square brackets. (The section names are listed and described in



Section 3.2, "CONFIG File Sections", on page 38.) The parameters for the section immediately follow the section name.

[section-name]

Some sections group parameters that apply to a specific network interface (trunk) or channel (line). These section names are followed by a period (.) and the trunk number. For sections that group parameters like this, there is a separate section for each trunk.

[section-name.trunk-number]

### Comments

Comments can be added to the CONFIG file. If you use an exclamation point (!) anywhere on a line, all text to the right of the exclamation point until the end of the line is treated as a comment (ignored).

! comment

For a list of CONFIG file parameters, see Chapter 6, "CONFIG File Parameter Reference".

# 3.2 CONFIG File Sections

CONFIG file parameters are grouped in sections based on the board components and subcomponents being configured. Modifiable CONFIG file sections include the following:

### [0x44]

Defines the companding method (along with the [TSC] **encoding** parameter 0x1209) for Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DI Series Station Interface boards. This section only applies to DI Series boards.

### [0x2b]

Defines parameter used to enable streaming of echo cancellation data over the TDM bus in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications. This section is only applicable in media load 2c CONFIG files.

### [0x2c]

Defines enhanced echo cancellation parameters used to set the tail length, or tap length, used in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications. This section also defines the parameters associated with Silence Compressed Streaming (SCS).

### [encoder]

Defines parameters used during the encoding process that utilize the Automatic Gain Control (AGC) and Silence Compressed Record (SCR) algorithms. For details about setting algorithm parameters, see Section 3.3, "[Encoder] Section", on page 39.

### [recorder]

Defines recording parameters used during the recording process including the enabling and disabling of AGC and SCR on a per board basis.

### [0x39]

Defines conferencing parameters applicable to all conferencing lines on a board.



### [0x3b]

Defines conferencing parameters applicable to conferencing lines on a board. The [0x3b] parameters apply to all conferencing lines on the board. The [0x3b.x] parameters apply specifically to trunk x on the board.

### [lineAdmin.x]

Defines line device parameters applicable to each line on a board.

### [NFAS] and [NFAS.x]

Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS). Defines the Primary D channel and NFAS trunk parameters. The [NFAS] section defines the number of NFAS groups on a board. The [NFAS.x] sections define the parameters specific to each group. For details about setting the NFAS parameters, see Section 3.4, "[NFAS] Section", on page 41.

### [CAS]

Channel Associated Signaling (CAS). Defines the signaling types used by a CAS protocol and the [TSC] section assigns these signaling type to voice channels. For details about the different CAS signals, see Section 3.5, "[CAS] Section", on page 42.

### [CCS] and [CCS.x]

Common Channel Signaling (CCS). Defines common channel signaling parameters applicable to technologies such as ISDN. The [CCS] section defines board-based parameters and the [CCS.x] section defines the line-based parameters.

### [CHP]

Channel Protocol (CHP). Defines the telephony communication protocol that is used on each network interface using the Variant Define *n* command. For details about setting [CHP] parameters using the Variant Define *n* command, see Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51.

### [TSC]

Telephony Service Component (TSC). Defines sets of B channels and associated characteristics using the defineBSet command. For details about setting [TSC] parameters using the defineBSet command, see Section 3.7, "[TSC] Section", on page 53.

### [0x1b]

Defines DM/IP technology parameters relating to echo cancellation, packet loss recovery, volume controls to network output, and gain controls applied to data received from the network

# 3.3 [Encoder] Section

The encoder parameters are used to perform an encoding process on a media stream. Automatic Gain Control (AGC) and Silence Compressed Record (SCR) are two algorithms used as part of this encoding process.

The AGC is an algorithm for normalizing an input signal to a target record level. The target record level should be chosen to be the optimum level for an encoder and, at the same time, produce a suitable playback level for a listener.

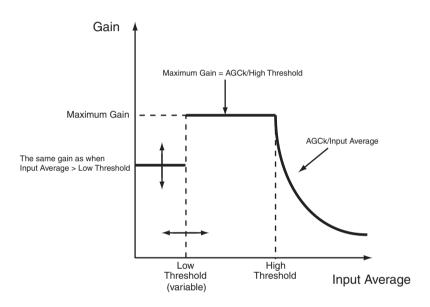
The AGC algorithm is controlled by three parameters: **PrmAGCk**, **PrmAGCmax\_gain**, and **PrmAGClow\_threshold**. **PrmAGCk** is a target output level. **PrmAGCmax\_gain** is the a limit on



the possible maximum gain. The ratio, **PrmAGCk/PrmAGCmax\_gain** gives the AGC High Threshold value. This is the threshold for which inputs above it produce output level at the **PrmAGCk** level and inputs with a level below it produce outputs which linearly decrease with the input level. The **PrmAGClow\_threshold**, on the other hand, is an upper limit for a noise level estimate. That is, a signal with a level above the **PrmAGClow\_threshold** is declared speech, independently of whether it is or not. Below the threshold, the AGC algorithm itself tries to discriminate between voiced and unvoiced signals.

Figure 3 is a graphical representation of the AGC gain relative to input average.

Figure 3. AGC Gain vs. Input Average



The SCR algorithm operates on 1 millisecond blocks of speech and uses a twofold approach to determine whether a sample is speech or silence. Two Probability of Speech values are calculated using a Zero Crossing algorithm and an Energy Detection algorithm. These values are combined to calculate a Combined Probability of Speech.

The Zero Crossing algorithm counts the number of times a sample block crosses a zero line, thus establishing a rough "average frequency" for the sample. If the count for the sample falls within a predetermined range, the sample is considered speech.

The Energy Detection algorithm allows user input at the component level of a background noise threshold range via the **SCR\_LO\_THR** and **SCR\_HI\_THR** parameters. Signals above the high threshold are declared speech and signals below the low threshold are declared silence.

SCR declares speech or silence for the current 1 millisecond sample based on the following:

- previous 1 millisecond sample declaration (speech or silence)
- Combined Probability of Speech in relation to the Speech Probability Threshold (SCR\_PR\_SP)



- Combined Probability of Speech in relation to the Silence Probability Threshold (SCR\_PR\_SIL)
- Trailing Silence (SCR T) relative to Silence Duration

The logic is as follows:

### Previous sample = Silence

If Combined Probability of Speech > Speech Probability Threshold then Declare Speech else Declare Silence

### Previous sample = Speech

If Combined Probability of Speech > Silence Probability Threshold then Declare Speech else If Silence Duration < Trailing Silence then Declare Speech else Declare Silence

# 3.4 [NFAS] Section

Non-Facility-Associated Signaling (NFAS) uses a single ISDN PRI D channel to provide signaling and control for up to 10 ISDN PRI lines. Normally, on an ISDN PRI line, one D channel is used for signaling and 23 B channels (bearer channels) are used for transferring information. In an NFAS configuration, therefore, one D channel can support the signaling and control for up to 239 B channels. The trunk that provides the signaling is called the primary D channel. The trunks that use all 24 channels as B channels are called NFAS trunks.

- *Notes:* 1. For a board containing multiple primary D channels, the maximum number of trunks supported by each NFAS group on that board is reduced. This is due to the additional message load on the board's CPU.
  - 2. NFAS is supported on only the ISDN NI-2, 4ESS, 5ESS, and DMS protocols.
  - 3. NFAS D channel backup (DCBU) is supported only on ISDN NI-2 protocol.
  - **4.** When NFAS is used, the **SignalingType** parameter in the [lineAdmin] section of the CONFIG file must be modified. For details about this parameter modification, see Section 6.10, "[lineAdmin.x] Parameters (Digital Voice)", on page 120.

The CONFIG file contains an [NFAS] section and multiple [NFAS.x] sections. The [NFAS] section defines the number of NFAS instances created, that is, defines the number of NFAS groups. For each NFAS group, there is an [NFAS.x] section in the CONFIG file. For example, if there are two NFAS groups defined in the [NFAS] section, there will be two [NFAS.x] sections, [NFAS.1] and [NFAS.2].

NFAS parameters are modified by editing the respective lines in the [NFAS] and [NFAS.x] sections of the CONFIG file. For example, to increase the number of NFAS groups per board from one to



four, change the value of **NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP** (parameter = 0x3E02) from a value of 1 (one group per board) to a binary value of 1111 (four NFAS groups per board) represented by 0xF.

Following is an excerpt from the [NFAS] section of a CONFIG file that illustrates that part of the file before and after editing.

# **Before editing:**

```
[NFAS]
SetParm=0x3e02,0x1 !INSTANCE MAP, default = 1 (1 group/board)
```

# After editing:

```
[NFAS]
SetParm=0x3e02,0xf !INSTANCE MAP - 4 NFAS groups/board
```

# 3.5 [CAS] Section

Information about the [CAS] section of the CONFIG file is given in the following sections:

- CAS Signaling Parameters
- Transition Signal
- Pulse Signal
- Train Signal
- Sequence Signal

# 3.5.1 CAS Signaling Parameters

The Channel Associated Signaling (CAS) component is responsible for managing the generation and detection of digital line signaling functions required to manage voice channels. Each CAS instance corresponds to the CHP instance of the same voice channel.

The [CAS] section of the CONFIG file is a subcomponent of the [TSC] section. Commands in the [CAS] section define the signaling types used by a CAS protocol, and the [TSC] section assigns these signaling type to voice channels. For example, many CAS protocols use off-hook and wink signals, which can be defined in this section. For an explanation of the [TSC] section of the CONFIG file, see Section 3.7, "[TSC] Section", on page 53.

**Note:** The CAS signaling parameters should only be modified by experienced users if the default settings do not match what the line carrier or PBX is sending or expecting for the line protocol configuration running on the card.

CAS parameters are defined using the following signal definition types:

### **Transition Signal**

This signaling state changes from the current signaling state to a new signaling state.



### Pulse Signal

This signaling state changes from the current signaling state to a new signaling state, and then reverts to the original signaling state.

### Train Signal

This signaling state alternates between two predefined signaling states in a regular defined pattern (series of pulses).

### Sequence Signal

This signaling state is defined by a set of train signals.

For information about specific CAS parameters, see the following sections:

- Section 6.14, "[CAS] Parameters for T1 E&M Signals", on page 133
- Section 6.15, "[CAS] Parameters for T1 Loop Start Signals", on page 135
- Section 6.16, "[CAS] Parameters for T1 Ground Start Signals", on page 140

# 3.5.2 Transition Signal

The transition command defines an ABCD-bit transition from one state to another. It is used to define the CAS transition signals required by a protocol. The transition command uses the following syntax:

```
transition = SignalId, PreVal, PostVal, PreTm, PostTm
```

The transition signal definition includes the following values:

### SignalId

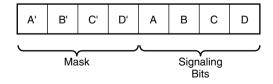
Unique identifier (parameter number) of the transition signal. The Channel Protocol (CHP) uses the SignalId to recognize the transition when it is received, and also to generate the transition when needed.

Note: SignalId should not be modified by the user.

### PreVal

Defines the ABCD bit states on the line before the transition occurs. The four least significant bits represent the ABCD signaling bits (0 or 1). The four most significant bits represent a mask (A'B'C'D') that specifies if each corresponding signaling bit value counts. If a mask bit is set to 1, the corresponding signaling bit is counted. If a mask bit is set to 0, the corresponding signaling bit is ignored. See Figure 4.

Figure 4. Pre-transition ABCD Bit States



### PostVal

Defines the ABCD bit states on the line after the transition occurs. The format of this field is the same as the PreVal field.



### PreTm

Defines the minimum amount of time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pre-transition interval.

### PostTm

Defines the minimum amount of time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the post-transition interval.

### **Transition Example**

The following is an example of a transition command that defines a transition signal:

```
transition = 0xC15CA001, 0xF0, 0xFF, 100, 300
```

In the example shown, the transition signal is defined as having the following values:

### SignalId = 0xC15CA001

Defines the CAS T1 E&M transition signal off-hook.

### PreVal = 0xF0 (11110000)

Defines the mask as having a hexadecimal value of F(1111) and the signaling bits as having a hexadecimal value of O(0000). Since all of the mask bits are 1, all of the signaling bits are significant. Thus, the A, B, C, and D bits all have a value of 0 before the transition.

### PostVal = 0xFF (111111111)

Defines both the mask and the signaling bits as having a hexadecimal value of F (1111). Since all of the mask bits are 1, all of the signaling bits are significant. Thus, the A, B, C, and D bits all have a value of 1 after the transition.

### PreTm = 100 ms

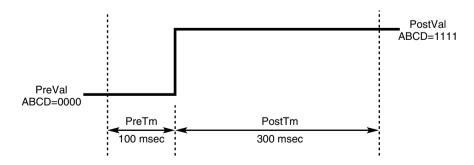
Specifies that the PreTm signaling bits must be present for at least 100 ms before they transition to the PostVal signaling values.

### PostTm = 300 ms

Specifies that the PostVal signaling bits must be present for at least 300 ms before the signal is reported to the protocol (or if the signal is being sent, then the CAS subcomponent ensures that the PostVal signaling value is generated for at least 300 ms).

Figure 5 is a graphical representation of this signal definition.

Figure 5. Example of Off-hook Transition Signal (0xC15CA001)





# 3.5.3 Pulse Signal

The pulse command defines an ABCD-bit transition from one state to another, and then back to the original state. It is used to define the CAS pulse signals required by a protocol. The pulse command uses the following syntax:

```
pulse = SignalId, OffVal, OnVal, PreTm, MinTm, NomTm, MaxTm, PostTm
```

The pulse signal definition includes the following values:

### SignalId

Unique identifier (parameter number) of the pulse signal. The Channel Protocol (CHP) uses the SignalId to recognize the pulse when it is received, and also to generate the pulse when needed.

*Note:* SignalId should not be modified by the user.

### OffVal

Defines the ABCD bit states on the line before the transition occurs. The four least significant bits represent the ABCD signaling bits (0 or 1). The four most significant bits represent a mask (A'B'C'D') that specifies if each corresponding signaling bit value counts. See Figure 4, "Pretransition ABCD Bit States", on page 43. If a mask bit is set to 1, the corresponding signaling bit is counted. If a mask bit is set to 0, the corresponding signaling bit is ignored.

### OnVal

Defines the ABCD bit states on the line during the pulse. The format of this field is the same as the OffVal field.

### PreTm

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pre-pulse interval.

### MinTm

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pulse interval.

### NomTm

Defines the nominal time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pulse interval.

### MaxTm

Defines the maximum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pulse interval.

### **PostTm**

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the end-of-pulse interval.

### **Pulse Example**

The following is an example of a pulse command that defines a pulse signal:

```
pulse = 0xC15CA011, 0xF0, 0xFF, 100, 220, 250, 280, 100
```

In the example shown, the pulse signal is defined as having the following values:

### SignalId = 0xC15CA011

Defines the CAS T1 E&M pulse signal Wink.



### OffVal = 0xF0

Defines the mask as having a hexadecimal value of F (1111) and the signaling bits as having a hexadecimal value of 0 (0000). Since all of the mask bits are 1, all of the signaling bits are significant. Thus, the A, B, C, and D bits all have a value of 0 before the transition from the OffVal to the OnVal, and after the transition from the OnVal to the OffVal.

### OnVal = 0xFF

Defines both the mask and the signaling bits as having a hexadecimal value of F (1111). Since all of the mask bits are 1, all of the signaling bits are significant. Thus, the A, B, C, and D bits all have a value of 1 after the transition to the OnVal.

### PreTm = 100 ms

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for at least 100 ms before they transition to the OnVal signaling values.

### MinTm = 220 ms

Specifies that the OnVal signaling bits must be present for at least 220 ms before they transition to the OffVal signaling values.

### NomTm = 250 ms

Specifies that the OnVal signaling bits are generated for 250 ms before transitioning to the OffVal signaling values.

### MaxTm = 280 ms

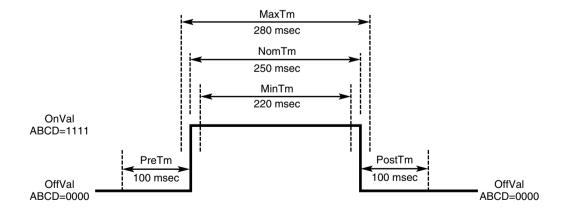
Specifies that the OnVal signaling bits must be present for no longer than 280 ms before they transition to the OffVal signaling values.

### PostTm = 100 ms

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for at least 100 ms before the signal is reported to the protocol (or if the signal is being sent, then the CAS component ensures that the OffVal signaling value is generated for at least 100 ms).

Figure 6 is a graphical representation of this signal definition.

Figure 6. Example of Wink Pulse Signal (0xC15CA011)





# 3.5.4 Train Signal

The train command defines a set of transitions from one signaling state to another in a predefined pattern (set of pulses). It is used to define CAS signals required by a protocol. The train command uses the following syntax:

```
train = SignalId, OffVal, OnVal, PulseTmlMin, PulseTmMax, PulseTmNom, preTm, interTmMin, interTmMax, interTmNom, postTm, digitCount, pulseCount, label, pulseCount, label, ...
```

The train signal definition includes the following values:

### SignalId

Unique identifier (parameter number) of the train signal. The Channel Protocol (CHP) uses the SignalId to recognize the train when it is received, and also to generate the train when needed. *Note:* SignalId should not be modified by the user.

### OffVal

Defines the ABCD bit states on the line before the transition occurs. The four least significant bits represent the ABCD signaling bits (0 or 1). The four most significant bits represent a mask (A'B'C'D') that specifies if each corresponding bit value counts. See Figure 4, "Pre-transition ABCD Bit States", on page 43. If a mask bit is set to 1, the corresponding signaling bit is counted. If a mask bit is set to 0, the corresponding signaling bit is ignored.

### OnVal

Defines the ABCD bit states on the line during one pulse of the train. The format of this field is the same as the OffVal field.

### PulseTmMin

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pulse interval.

### PulseTmMax

Defines the maximum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pulse interval.

### PulseTmNom

Defines the nominal time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pulse interval.

### preTm

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pre-train interval.

### interTmMir

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the inter-pulse interval.

### interTmMax

Defines the maximum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the inter-pulse interval.

### interTmNom

Defines the nominal time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the inter-pulse interval.

### postTn

Defines the maximum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the post-train interval.

### digitCount

Defines the number of digit definitions in the train. The pulse count for each digit (ASCII character) is defined by the label pairs following digitCount.



### pulseCount

Defines the number of train pulses that define the digit (ASCII character) identified by the label parameter.

### label

Defines the digit (ASCII character) associated with the corresponding pulseCount value.

# **Train Example**

The following is an example of a train command that defines a train signal:

In the example shown, the train signal is defined as having the following values:

### SignalId = 0xC15CA032

Defines the CAS T1 loop start train signal parameter.

### OffVal = 0xCC

Defines both the mask and the signaling bits as having a hexadecimal value of C (1100). Since only mask bits A and B have a value of 1, only signaling bits A and B are significant. Thus, the A and B bits both have a value of 1 before the transition from the OffVal to the OnVal.

### OnVal = 0xC4

Defines the mask as having a hexadecimal value of C (1100) and the signaling bits as having a hexadecimal value of 4 (0100). Since mask bits A and B have a value of 1, signaling bits A and B are significant. Thus, the A bit has a value of 0 and the B bit has a value of 1 after the transition to the OnVal.

### PulseTmMin = 31

Specifies that the OnVal signaling bits must be present for at least 31 ms before they transition to the OffVal signaling values.

### PulseTmMax = 33

Specifies that the OnVal signaling bits must be present for no longer than 33 ms before they transition to the OffVal signaling values.

### PulseTmNom = 32

Specifies that the OnVal signaling bits must be present for 32 ms before they transition to the OffVal signaling values.

### preTm = 600

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for 600 ms before the train signal begins.

### interTmMin = 62

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for at least 62 ms before they transition to the OnVal signaling values.

### interTmMax = 66

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for no longer than 66 ms before they transition to the OnVal signaling values.



interTmNom = 64

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for 64 ms before they transition to the OnVal signaling values.

### postTm = 20

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits must be present for 20 ms before the signal is reported to the protocol (or if the signal is being sent, then the CAS component ensures that the OffVal value is generated for at least 20 ms).

### digitCount = 12

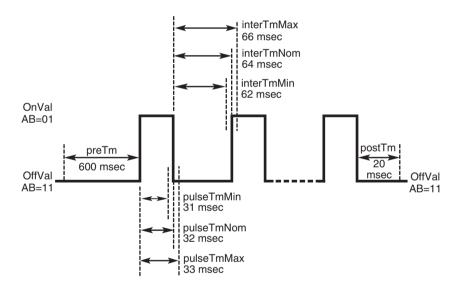
Specifies that 12 digits/characters are defined by this train signal.

pulseCount, label pairs = 10,0 1,1 2,2 3,3 4,4 5,5 6,6 7,7 8,8 9,9 11,# 12,\*

The first pair indicates that 10 pulses correspond to the digit "0", the next pair indicates that 1 pulse corresponds to the digit "1", and the last pair indicates that 12 pulses correspond to the ASCII character "\*".

Figure 7 is a graphical representation of this signal definition.

Figure 7. Example of T1 Loop Start Train Signal (0xC15CA032)



# 3.5.5 Sequence Signal

The sequence command defines a set of train signals. It is used to define CAS signals required by a protocol. The sequence command uses the following syntax:

sequence = SignalId, TrainSigId, preTm, interTmMin, interTmMax, interTmNom, postTm



The sequence signal definition includes the following values:

### SignalId

Unique identifier (parameter number) of the sequence signal. The Channel Protocol (CHP) uses the SignalId to recognize the sequence when it is received, and also to generate the sequence when needed.

Note: SignalId should not be modified by the user.

### **TrainSigId**

Defines the train signal that the sequence signal uses.

### preTm

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the pre-sequence interval.

### interTmMin

Defines the minimum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the inter-train interval.

### interTmMax

Defines the maximum time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the inter-train interval.

### interTmNom

Defines the nominal time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the inter-train interval.

### postTm

Defines the minimal time, in milliseconds, for the duration of the post-sequence interval.

# **Sequence Example**

The following is an example of a sequence command that defines a sequence signal:

```
sequence = 0xC15CA033, 0xC15CA032, 720, 640, 680, 660, 1600
```

In the example shown, the sequence signal is defined as having the following values:

### SignalId = 0xC15CA033

Specifies the CAS T1 loop start sequence signal parameter.

### TrainSigId = 0xC15CA032

Specifies the train signal definition that the sequence signal uses.

### preTm = 720

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits (as defined in the train definition) must be present for 720 ms before the sequence signal begins (that is, before the first train signal begins).

### interTmMin = 640

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits (as defined in the train definition) must be present for at least 640 ms between train signals.

### interTmMax = 680

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits (as defined in the train definition) must be present for no longer than 680 ms between train signals.

### interTmNom = 660

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits (as defined in the train definition) must be present for 660 ms between train signals.

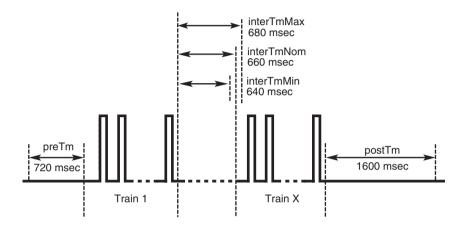


postTm = 1600

Specifies that the OffVal signaling bits (as defined in the train definition) must be present for 1600 ms before the signal is reported to the protocol (or if the signal is being sent, then the CAS component ensures that the OffVal value is generated for at least 1600 ms).

Figure 8 is a graphical representation of this signal definition.

Figure 8. Example of T1 Loop Start Sequence Signal (0xC15CA033)



# 3.6 [CHP] Section

The Channel Protocol (CHP) component implements the telephony communication protocol that is used on each network interface. There are different versions of this component for handling different signaling types as well as different protocol types on different B channels. There is one CHP instance created for each B channel in the system.

The [CHP] section of the CONFIG file is a subset of the [TSC] section. Protocol specific parameters, primarily in the form of variants, are defined in the [CHP] section. The selection of which of these protocol variants to use on which line (span) is determined in the [TSC] section. For more information on protocol variants selection, see Section 3.7, "[TSC] Section", on page 53.

A number of protocol variants are defined in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file. Variants are defined by the Variant Define n command, where n is the variant identifier. The Variant Define n command defines variant "n" as all of the parameter definitions in the [CHP] section preceding the command.

**Note:** If a parameter is defined multiple times prior to the Variant Define *n* command, then only the last definition of the parameter is used for that variant.

### Example

```
! T1 Protocol variant definitions
Variant VariantFormat 1 !T1 CAS format
Variant ProtocolType 1 !E&M=1,LS-FXS=2,GS-FXS=3
Variant Wink y
Variant Dial y
```



```
Variant DialFormat 1 !DTMF=1, MF, DP
Variant ANI 0 !No=0, Pre, Post
Variant ANIFormat 1 !DTMF=1, MF, DP
Variant ANICount 0
Variant DNIS
Variant DNISFormat
Variant DNISCount
                                   !DTMF=1, MF, DP
                            0
Variant CallProgress
! Define Protocol Variant 2 as T1 E&M Wink Start, DTMF Dial &
! DNTS + callProgress
Variant Define 2
! Note: Previous variant parms are kept, and the following
! commands replace the specified parameters
! Define Protocol Variant 5 as T1 Loop Start FXS, DTMF Dial
! & DNIS, callProgress, and DialTone detection.
Variant ProtocolType 2 !E&M=1,LS-FXS=2,GS-FXS=3
Variant Wink
Variant Define 5
! Define Protocol Variant 4 as T1 E&M Wink Start, no tone
! Define riotoc:
! and no callProgress
Variant ProtocolType
                                   !E&M=1,LS-FXS=2,GS-FXS=3
Variant Wink
Variant Dial
                            У
                            n
Variant DNIS
Variant CallProgress
Variant Define 4
! Define Protocol Variant 6 as Ground Start FXS
Variant ProtocolType 3 !E&M=1,LS-FXS=2,GS-FXS=3
Variant Wink
                            У
Variant Dial
Variant DNIS
Variant CallProgress
                            У
Variant Define 6
```

From the [CHP] example, selecting protocol variant 2 would include all the parameter definitions from the beginning of the [CHP] section to the Variant Define 2 line. This would define the protocol as T1 E&M Wink start, DTMF dialing, DNIS digits, with call progress (ProtocolType = 1, Wink = y, Dial = y, DialFormat = 1, DNIS = y, CallProgress = y).

If, however, you were to select protocol variant 5, this would include all of the parameter definitions from the beginning of the [CHP] section to the Variant Define 5 line. In this case, the protocol type would change to LS-FSX (Loop start) and Wink Start would be disabled, but DTMF dialing, DNIS digits, and call progress would still be used (ProtocolType = 2, Wink = n).

If protocol variant 4 were selected, all of the parameter definitions from the beginning of the [CHP] section to the Variant Define 4 line would be included. Now, the protocol type would change back to E&M Wink start with no DTMF dialing, no DNIS digits, and no call progress (ProtocolType = 1, Wink = y, Dial = n, DNIS = n, CallProgress = n).

You may also create your own variant if none of the existing defined protocol variants match your need. For example, to create a new protocol variant in which you want to use E&M Immediate start (instead of Wink start) with no ANI/DNIS digits provided, you may add another Variant Define *n* 



after the Variant Define 2 statement. In this example, we can use n = 1 because this number has not yet been defined in the CONFIG file. That part of the [CHP] section would then become:

```
! Define Protocol Variant 2 as T1 E&M Wink Start, DTMF Dial & DNIS + callProgress
Variant Define 2
! Define Protocol Variant 1 as T1 E&M Immediate Start, DTMF Dial + callProgress
Variant Wink

n
Variant DNIS
n
Variant Define 1
```

By disabling DNIS in protocol variant 1, which follows protocol variant 2, we have also caused DNIS to be disabled in protocol variant 5. DNIS was originally enabled in protocol variant 5 because protocol variant 5 followed protocol variant 2 which defined it as enabled. We will now need to re-enable DNIS in protocol variant 5 as shown in the following example:

```
! Define Protocol Variant 5 as T1 Loop Start FXS, DTMF Dial
! & DNIS, callProgress, and DialTone detection.
! Add DNIS back to this protocol variant
Variant DNIS
Variant ProtocolType 2 ! E&M=1, LS-FXS=2, GS-FXS=3
Variant Wink n
Variant Define 5
```

Although protocol variants are defined in the [CHP] section, protocol variants are assigned in the [TSC] section of the CONFIG file. Selecting a particular Variant Define n is accomplished by changing the values of the **Inbound** and **Outbound** parameters for a particular line. The **Inbound** and **Outbound** parameters are the sixth and seventh parameters respectively in the defineBSet command in the [TSC] section of the CONFIG file.

For information about the defineBSet command and setting TSC parameters, see Section 3.7, "[TSC] Section", on page 53.

For information about each CHP parameter, see the following sections:

- Section 6.20, "[CHP] Parameters", on page 152
- Section 6.21, "[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 154
- Section 6.22, "[CHP] ISDN Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 170

# 3.7 [TSC] Section

The [TSC] section of the CONFIG file defines a set of B channels and associated characteristics using the defineBSet command. The syntax of the defineBSet command is:

```
defineBSet = SetId, LineId, StartChan, NumChans, BaseProtocol, Inbound, OutBound, DChanDesc, Admin, Width, BChanId, SlotId, Direction, Count, [BChanId, SlotId, Direction, Count,] 0
```

To change a [TSC] parameter, you change the value of the applicable defineBSet parameter in the CONFIG file. For example, to change the protocol variant from 2 to 4 for both inbound and outbound call processing on all 30 channels of line 2, you would change the value of the **Inbound** and **Outbound** parameters for line 2 (**SetId=20**) from 2 to 4. For information on defining protocol variants, see Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51.



Following is an excerpt from the [TSC] section of a CONFIG file that illustrates that part of the file before and after editing.

# **Before editing:**

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,30, 0,2,2,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0
```

# After editing:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,30, 0,4,4,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0
```

For information about each TSC parameter, see Section 6.25, "[TSC] defineBSet Parameters", on page 179.

# 3.8 Configuring Trunks for Clear Channel Signaling

For DM/V600BTEP, DM/V600TEC, DM/V1200TEP, DM/V1200TEC, DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC boards, trunks can be configured for clear channel signaling on a trunk by trunk basis. This allows the mixing of ISDN trunks and clear channel trunks on the same board. For T1 trunks in a clear channel configuration, time slot 24 can be used as a bearer channel, in addition to the other 23 bearer channels. For E1 trunks in a clear channel configuration, time slot 16 can be used as a bearer channel, in addition to the other 30 bearer channels.

*Note:* For clear channel signaling, the *symmetric/user/network* flags will have no effect.

**Note:** After configuring one or more trunks to use clear channel signaling, the board must be reinitialized for the configuration to take effect.

Refer to Section 4.5, "Configuring Boards", on page 57 for information about configuring trunks on these boards by creating a PCD file with multiple trunk protocols.



# intel® Configuration Procedures

This chapter provides detailed procedures for configuring a system. This also includes assumptions, prerequisites, and the order in which to perform the procedures. The configuration procedures are divided into the following categories:

• Assumptions and Prerequisites
• Order of Procedures
• Starting the Configuration Utility (config.sh)
• Using the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG)
• Configuring Boards
• Configuring the TDM Bus
• .Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)
• Completing the Configuration Utility (config.sh)
Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards
• Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master
Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File
• Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station
• Configuring the Global Call CDP File
• Initializing the System
• Reconfiguring the System

### **Assumptions and Prerequisites** 4.1

The following assumptions and prerequisites exist regarding the configuration procedures:

- All required Intel® System Release software, including prerequisites, have been installed according to the procedures in the software installation guide supplied with the system release.
- The Intel® System Release was installed in the default directory /usr/dialogic. Command instructions, directories paths and environment variable are shown relative to the default subdirectory.
- · If a third-party board is being used as the primary clock master, it is assumed that third-party technology can use a range of time slots starting at 0.
- If SNMP agent software is installed, it is assumed all prerequisites have been met as outlined in the software installation guide and SNMP agent software administration guide supplied with your system release.



# 4.2 Order of Procedures

Except for Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File, configuration procedures should be performed in the order presented below. FCD file parameter modifications can be made any time prior to starting the system.

Procedures that are required when initially configuring any system are noted as such. The additional procedures may be required depending on your system.

- 1. Starting the Configuration Utility (config.sh) (required)
- 2. Using the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG) (required)
- 3. Configuring Boards (required)
- 4. Configuring the TDM Bus (required)
- 5. .Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)
- 6. Completing the Configuration Utility (config.sh) (required)
- 7. Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards
- 8. Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master
- 9. Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File
- 10. Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station
- 11. Configuring the Global Call CDP File
- 12. Initializing the System (required)
- 13. Reconfiguring the System

# 4.3 Starting the Configuration Utility (config.sh)

If you want to keep a record of all configuration prompts and responses, use the Linux *script* utility prior to starting the configuration procedure. You can then see the *script* output file for information such as configuration parameter selections. For information about using the *script* utility, see the Red Hat Linux documentation.

The following procedure explains the initial steps of board configuration. After these initial steps, further instructions depend on the system you are configuring.

Enter the following command to start the configuration script:

```
./config.sh
```

The system displays the following messages:

```
Intel(R) Dialogic(R) System Release 6.1 for Linux CONFIGURATION

This tool will assist you in configuring the Intel Dialogic software.

Copying driver files.....
```



Drivers will now be loaded...

At this time, the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux utility is invoked.

**Note:** This utility can also be invoked separately by executing the CFG command.

Proceed with Section 4.4, "Using the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG)", on page 57.

# 4.4 Using the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager for Linux (CFG)

The Configuration Manager utility begins by displaying the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager - Main Screen, Figure 9. Online Help is available for each Configuration Manager screen by typing? and pressing the Enter key.

*Note:* The following configuration procedures only describe the configuration process. For detailed information about each configuration screen, refer to the Online Help associated with that screen.

The Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager for Linux provides a series of screens that guide you through the configuration process. The major components of the Configuration Manager include:

- Configuring Boards
- Configuring the TDM Bus

Caution: Once you have completed the initial configuration process, do <u>not</u> use the config.sh command to perform any additional configuration. Instead, start the Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager for Linux utility by executing the CFG command. Executing the config.sh command, once the system has been initially configured, will cause the driver files to be re-loaded and interrupt system operation.

ote: If the Configuration Manager utility is run a second time (for example, to reconfigure a system after it is initialized), a backup copy of the existing SCD file is created. A new SCD file is created and all previously configured parameter settings are removed from the file and replaced by the system default values. The file name of the backup SCD file is in the format:

pyramid.scdBAK

# 4.5 Configuring Boards

To configure DM3 boards, select option 1 from the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager - Main Screen. See Figure 9.



Figure 9. Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager - Main Screen

Intel(R) Dialogic(R) Configuration Manager - Main Screen

- 1) Intel(R) NetStructure(TM) DM3 Board Summary
- 2) Intel(R) Dialogic(R) Board Summary (NO BOARDS)
- 3) Intel(R) NetStructure(TM) IPT Board Summary
- 4) TDM Bus Settings

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration ? for help and ! for navigation help

You can only configure one board at a time. Enter the number associated with the product category of the board you want to configure :1

Selecting option 1 from the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager - Main Screen causes the Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DM3 Board Summary screen to be displayed, Figure 10. The Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DM3 Board Summary screen lists all DM3 boards installed in the system.

# Figure 10. Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure™ DM3 Board Summary Screen

Intel(R) NetStructure(TM) DM3 Board Summary

You must configure or disable each board shown. After a board is configured, a valid PCD file name is displayed in the PCD File Name column.

	Board Status	Model	Log ID	PCD File Name
2) 4) 5)	C C	DM/V480A-2T1-PCI DMV1200BTEP DMV1200BTEP	1 2 3	ml10_dsa_ni2.pcd qsb_default.pcd qsb_default.pcd
6)	С	DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT	4	ipvs_evr_2cas_311.pcd

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Intel(R) Dialogic(R) Configuration Manager - Main Screen ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter the Thumb Wheel of the board to configure: 4

To configure a DM3 architecture board, proceed as follows:

 For a PCI board, enter the **Thumb Wheel** number of the board to configure. For a CompactPCI board, enter the **Physical Slot Number** of the board to configure. For example, to configure the first DMV1200BTEP board shown in Figure 10, you would enter the number 4.

The Modify Board Settings screen, Figure 11, is then displayed. This screen displays the current board configuration settings and allows you to modify the configuration for this board.

**Note:** Depending on the board selected, all options do not apply to all boards. For a given board, if an option does not apply, NOT APPLICABLE will be displayed to the right of the selection.



Figure 11. Modify Board Settings Screen

Modify Board Settings

```
These are the current settings for the board selected:
Physical Slot..... : 4
Model Name.....: DMV1200BTEP
Logical ID..... : 2
Board Status.....: Configured
PCD File Name..... : qsb default.pcd
CONFIG File Name...: qsb default.config
The following items can be modified:
1) Specify the PCD File
2) Trunk Configuration
3) Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration (NOT APPLICABLE)
                                         (NOT APPLICABLE)
4) Modify NIC Configuration
5) Copy Configuration From Board
6) Advanced Board Settings
(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to return to Intel(R) NetStructure(TM) DM3 Board Summary
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter the number of the item to modify: 1
```

From the Modify Board Settings screen you may perform the following board configuration activities:

- Specify the PCD File
- Define the Trunk Configuration
- Define the Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration
- Configure the Network Interface Connector (NIC) (IPT Series boards)
- Copy the Configuration from Another Board
- Perform Advanced Board Configuration

# 4.5.1 Specify the PCD File

2. From the Modify Board Settings screen, type the number 1 and press Enter to select a PCD file. The Specify the PCD File screen will then be displayed, Figure 12.



Figure 12. Specify the PCD File Screen

Specify the PCD File

```
A Product Configuration Description (PCD) file must be selected to configure your board. The corresponding CONFIG file will be automatically selected.

The following PCD files are valid for your board:

1) gul1_qsb_2_qsige1_2_cas.pcd
2) gul1_qsb_4_cas.pcd
3) qsb_default.pcd*

* is current setting
(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify Board Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter the number corresponding to the PCD file you want to select: 1
```

3. From the Specify the PCD File screen, enter the number of the PCD file you want to select for the board, then press Enter. The Modify Board Settings screen, Figure 11, will then be displayed with the new value for the **PCD File Name.** 

# 4.5.2 Define the Trunk Configuration

*Note:* Trunk configuration only applies to a DM/V-B board that has network interfaces, a DMN160TEC board, or a DMT160TEC board.

4. From the Modify Board Settings screen, type the number 2 and press Enter to select the Trunk Configuration option. The Trunk Configuration - Current Configuration screen will then be displayed, Figure 13. The current values for the Media Load and Trunk protocols is shown.

Figure 13. Trunk Configuration - Current Configuration Screen

Trunk Configuration - Current Configuration

```
Media Load = UL1
Trunk# 1 QSIGE1(E1)
Trunk# 2 QSIGE1(E1)
Trunk# 3 CAS(T1)
Trunk# 4 CAS(T1)

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to return to Modify Board Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help
<Press Enter To Continue>:
```

5. From the Trunk Configuration - Current Configuration screen, press Enter to advance to the Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load screen, Figure 14.



Figure 14. Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load Screen

Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load

To configure your board, you must select from the media load (ML) and protocol options available for this board. Refer to the Configuration Guide for the media loads and their descriptions.

Select a media load from the following:

- 1) UL1
- 2) ML5B
- 3) ML10

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Trunk Configuration - Current Configuration r to return to Modify Board Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help Select the media load by entering the corresponding number: 1

The Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load screen displays the media loads that are available for this board.

*Note:* For information about Media Loads, refer to the Help associated with this screen.

6. From the Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load screen, select a media load by typing the number corresponding to the media load you wish to assign to this board and then press Enter.

The Trunk Configuration - Specify Protocols for the Trunks screen will then be displayed, Figure 15.



Figure 15. Trunk Configuration - Specify Protocols for the Trunks Screen

Trunk Configuration - Specify Protocols for the Trunks

Select trunk protocols from the following list. Refer to a protocol by its Protocol ID. All the selected protocols must have the same Group number.

Number of trunks for this board: 4

Enter the trunk number(s) for the board and the protocol(s) you want to select for each trunk in the following format:

<Trunk Range>:<Protcol ID>,<Trunk Range>:<Protcol ID> etc.

ProtocolID	ProtocolName	Group	Τ	ProtocolID	ProtocolName	Group
1	4ESS(T1)	1	ī	2	5ESS(T1)	1
3	NTT(T1)	1		4	NI2(T1)	1
5	DMS(T1)	1	-	6	QSIGT1(T1)	1
7	QSIGE1(E1)	1	-	8	NET5 (E1)	1
9	T1CC(T1)	1		10	CAS(T1)	1
11	E1CC(E1)	1	-	12	R2MF(E1)	1
13	DPNSS (E1)	2	1	14	DASS2 (E1)	2

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration

Enter the Trunk Range and Protocol ID numbers: 1-2:9,3-4:10

The Trunk Configuration - Specify Protocols for the Trunks screen allows you to choose a protocol for each trunk on a DM/V-B board that has network interfaces, a DMN160TEC board, or a DMT160TEC board. You may assign the same protocol or different protocols to each trunk on the board, but all of the protocols must belong to the same group number.

*Note:* The DMN160TEC board does not support CAS.

7. Select trunk protocols for each of the trunks on the board by entering the appropriate trunk ranges and associated protocol ID numbers.

# 4.5.3 Define the Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration

**Note:** The steps in this section only apply to trunks that use the CAS or R2MF protocols.

8. From the Modify Board Settings screen, type 3 and press Enter to configure the Protocol Development Kit (PDK). The Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List screen will then be displayed, Figure 16.

p to return to Trunk Configuration - Specify Media Load

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{\mathbf{r}}$  to return to Modify Board Settings

<sup>?</sup> for help and ! for navigation help



Figure 16. Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List Screen

Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List

Using the Trunk ID number, select the trunk or trunk range to assign a protocol variant file to the trunk(s)in the following formats:

<Trunk ID>,<Trunk ID> or <Trunk ID-Trunk ID>
All trunks in the range specified must have the same protocol.

TrunkID	Protocol	Protocol-Variant-File	
1)	T1CC	NOT APPLICABLE	
2)	T1CC	NOT APPLICABLE	
3)	CAS	pdk us mf io.cdp	
4)	CAS	pdk_us_mf_io.cdp	

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify Board Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter the Trunk Range to assign a protocol variant file: 3-4

9. From the Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List screen, enter the first trunk or trunk range for which you wish to assign a protocol variant and then press Enter.

The Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Variant List screen will then appear, Figure 17, providing a list of protocol variants that may be assigned to the selected trunk or range of trunks.

Figure 17. Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Variant List Screen

Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Variant List

```
Protocol variant file list for CAS Protocol:

1)    pdk_dir_sig.cdp

2)    pdk_hk_dtmf_io.cdp

3)    pdk_kr_t1_r2_io.cdp

4)    pdk_sw_t1_gdsls_io.cdp

5)    pdk_tw_em_io.cdp

6)    pdk_tw_mr1_io.cdp

7)    pdk_us_ls_fxs_io.cdp

8)    pdk_us_mf_io.cdp
```

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List? for help and! for navigation help
Enter the number corresponding to the protocol variant file to select: 7

10. From the Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Variant List screen, select the protocol variant that you wish to assign to this trunk or range of trunks and then press Enter.

You will then be returned to the Protocol Development Kit (PDK) Configuration - Trunk List screen.



11. If applicable, select another trunk or trunk range on this board to assign a different protocol variant and repeat step 10. Repeat this process until you have assigned protocol variants to all of the trunks on this board that use the CAS or R2MF protocols.

Except for an IPT Series board, this completes the basic configuration for this board:

- If you are configuring an IPT Series board, proceed to Section 4.5.4, "Configure the Network Interface Connector (NIC)", on page 64.
- To copy this configuration to another board of the same type, proceed to Section 4.5.5, "Copy the Configuration from Another Board", on page 68.
- To perform advanced configuration of this board, proceed to Section 4.5.6, "Perform Advanced Board Configuration", on page 69.

Note: Advanced configuration should only be performed by experienced users.

- To configure another board, return to Section 4.5, "Configuring Boards", on page 57.
- To configure the TDM bus, proceed to Section 4.6, "Configuring the TDM Bus", on page 71.

# 4.5.4 Configure the Network Interface Connector (NIC)

Note: The Network Interface Connector (NIC) configuration only applies to the IPT Series boards.

12. From the Modify Board Settings screen, type 4 and press Enter to display the Modify NIC Configuration screen, Figure 18.

### Figure 18. Modify NIC Configuration Screen

Modify NIC Configuration



From the Modify NIC Configuration screen you may perform the following configuration activities for an IPT Series board:

- Set Board IP Address
- Set Board Subnet Mask
- Set Board Name
- Set Host IP Address
- Set Host Name
- Set Host User ID
- Set Gateway IP Address

### **Set Board IP Address**

13. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 1 and press Enter to display the Set Board IP Address screen, Figure 19.

### Figure 19. Set Board IP Address Screen

Set Board IP Address

The board IP address must be in the format 123.456.789.012 Current value of Board IP address: 000.000.000.000

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify NIC Configuration? for help and! for navigation help Enter a new value for Board IP Address: 196.142.28.10

14. Enter a value for the Board IP Address. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

### **Set Board Subnet Mask**

15. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 2 and press Enter to display the Set Board Subnet Mask screen, Figure 20.

### Figure 20. Set Board Subnet Mask Screen

Set Board Subnet Mask

The board Subnet Mask must be in the format 123.456.789.012 Current value of Board Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.000

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify NIC Configuration ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter a new value for Board Subnet Mask:



16. Enter a value for the Board Subnet Mask. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

### **Set Board Name**

17. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 3 and press Enter to display the Set Board Name screen, Figure 21.

### Figure 21. Set Board Name Screen

Set Board Name

Choose a name for the Network Interface Connector (NIC).
You can use the default name displayed or you can choose any name.
Current value of Board Name: board4

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify NIC Configuration ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter a new value for Board Name:

18. Enter a value for the Board Name. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

### **Set Host IP Address**

19. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 4 and press Enter to display the Set Host IP Address screen, Figure 22.

### Figure 22. Set Host IP Address Screen

Set Host IP Address

The Host IP address must be in the format 123.456.789.012 Current value of Host IP address: 000.000.000.000

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify NIC Configuration ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter a new value for Host IP Address:

20. Enter a value for the Host IP Address. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

### **Set Host Name**

21. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 5 and press Enter to display the Set Host Name screen, Figure 23.



### Figure 23. Set Host Name Screen

Set Host Name

Current value of Host Name: afremtul\_linux1.py.intel.com

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to return to Modify NIC Configuration
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter a new value for Host Name:

22. Enter a value for the Host Name. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

### **Set Host User ID**

23. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 6 and press Enter to display the Set Host User ID screen, Figure 24.

### Figure 24. Set Host User ID Screen

Set Host User ID

Current value of Host User ID: nobody

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify NIC Configuration? for help and! for navigation help Enter a new value for Host User ID:

24. Enter a value for the Host User ID. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

### **Set Gateway IP Address**

25. From the Modify NIC Configuration screen, type 6 and press Enter to display the Set Gateway IP Address screen, Figure 25.



Figure 25. Set Gateway IP Address Screen

Set Gateway IP Address

The Gateway IP address must be in the format 123.456.789.012
Current value of Gateway IP address: 000.000.000.000

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify NIC Configuration? for help and! for navigation help Enter a new value for Gateway IP Address:

26. Enter a value for the Gateway IP Address. After entering the value, the Modify NIC Configuration screen will appear with the new value displayed.

This completes the configuration for this board. You may now:

- To copy this configuration to another board of the same type, proceed to Section 4.5.5, "Copy the Configuration from Another Board", on page 68.
- Perform advanced configuration for this board. See Section 4.5.6, "Perform Advanced Board Configuration", on page 69.
- Configure another board. See Section 4.5, "Configuring Boards", on page 57. *Note:* Advanced configuration should only be performed by experienced users.
- Configure the TDM bus. See Section 4.6, "Configuring the TDM Bus", on page 71.

# 4.5.5 Copy the Configuration from Another Board

If two or more boards of the same type are installed in the system, you may copy the configuration from a board that has already been configured to another board of the same type by using the following procedure:

1. From the Modify Board Settings screen, type the number 5 and press Enter to select the Copy Configuration From Board option. The Copy From Board screen will then be displayed, Figure 26, with a list of boards from which configurations can be copied to this board.

### Figure 26. Copy From Board Screen

Copy Configuration From Board

```
The following is the list of boards to copy from:

1) DMV1200BTEP (Thumb Wheel# 4)

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Modify Board Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter the number corresponding to the Board you want to copy from: 1
```



2. Choose the board from which you wish to copy the configuration to this board. Type the number corresponding to the board in the list and press Enter. The configuration will now be copied to the new board.

You will automatically be returned to the Modify Board Settings screen for this board so that you may verify that the correct configuration has been copied.

# 4.5.6 Perform Advanced Board Configuration

*Note:* Only experienced users should make changes to the parameters listed in the Advanced Board Settings screen.

From the Modify Board Settings screen, type the number 6 and press Enter to select the Advanced Board Settings option. The Advanced Board Settings screen will then be displayed, Figure 27, list the advanced parameters.

Figure 27. Advanced Board Settings Screen

Advanced Board Settings

```
These are the current settings for the board selected:
Physical Slot.....: 6
Model Name......: DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT
Logical ID......: 4
Board Status.....: Configured
PCD File Name....: ipvs_evr_2cas_311.pcd
CONFIG File Name...: ipvs_evr_2cas_311.config

The following items can be modified:
1) Set Board Logical ID
2) Disable the Board
3) Specify the CONFIG File

(s to save, x to save & quit) the configuration
p to return to Advanced Board Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help

Enter the number of the item to modify: 1
```

From the Advanced Board Settings screen, you may perform the following configuration activities:

- Set Board Logical ID
- Enable or Disable Board
- Specify the CONFIG File



## **Set Board Logical ID**

To modify the Board Logical ID parameter, perform the following:

1. From the Advanced Board Settings screen, type 1 and press Enter to select the Set Board Logical ID option. The Set Board Logical ID screen will then be displayed, Figure 28.

### Figure 28. Set Board Logical ID Screen

```
Set Board Logical ID

The Board Logical ID must be a unique positive integer from 1-16.

Current value of Logical ID: 4

(s to save, x to save & quit) the configuration p to return to Advanced Board Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help

Enter new value of Logical ID of this board:
```

2. Change the Logical ID for this board by typing the new Logical ID number and pressing Enter. You will then be returned to the Advanced Board Settings screen.

### **Enable or Disable Board**

To enable a disabled board or disable an enabled board, perform the following:

From the Advanced Board Settings screen, type 2 and press Enter to disable or enable the board.

*Note:* If the board is currently enabled, this action will disable the board. If the board is currently disabled, this action will enable the board. The new status of the board will then be displayed in the Advanced Board Settings screen.

# **Specify the CONFIG File**

To specify a different CONFIG file for a board, perform the following:

1. From the Advanced Board Settings screen, type 3and press Enter to select the Specify the CONFIG File option. The Specify the CONFIG File screen will then be displayed, Figure 29.

### Figure 29. Specify the CONFIG File Screen

```
Specify the CONFIG File
```

The CONFIG file should match the PCD file used!. Using another CONFIG file may prevent downloading. A matching PCD/CONFIG file pair are selected when you choose a PCD file. You should change the CONFIG file only if you have



a specific need and knowledge that a different CONFIG file is required for your application.

Current value of CONFIG file: ipvs evr 2cas 311.config

```
(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Advanced Board Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter new CONFIG file name (include extension):
```

2. Select a new CONFIG file for this board by typing the new CONFIG file and pressing Enter. You will then be returned to the Advanced Board Settings screen.

**Note:** Except for the file extension, the CONFIG file must have the same name as the PCD file for this board.

For information about editing the CONFIG file, see Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88.

This completes the advanced board configuration for this board. You may now:

- Configure another board. See Section 4.5, "Configuring Boards", on page 57.
- Copy this configuration to another board of the same type. See Section 4.5.5, "Copy the Configuration from Another Board", on page 68.
- Configure the TDM bus. See Section 4.6, "Configuring the TDM Bus", on page 71.

# 4.6 Configuring the TDM Bus

To configure the TDM bus, proceed as follows:

From the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager - Main Screen, type the number 4 and press Enter to select the TDM Bus Settings option. The TDM Bus Settings screen will then be displayed, Figure 30.

Figure 30. TDM Bus Settings Screen

TDM Bus Settings

Item No.	Description			
1)	Select TDM Bus Encoding Method [Mu-Law]			
2)	TDM Bus Role Settings			
3)	Advanced TDM Bus Settings			
(s to sav	re, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration			
p to return to Intel(R) Dialogic(R) Configuration Manager - Main Screen				
? for hel	p and ! for navigation help			
Enter Item No. to choose the option to configure: 1				



The TDM Bus Settings screen allows you to perform the following configuration activities:

- Setting the TDM Bus Encoding Method
- Defining TDM Bus Role Settings
- Perform Advanced TDM Bus Configuration

# 4.6.1 Setting the TDM Bus Encoding Method

To select the TDM bus encoding method, proceed as follows:

 From the TDM Bus Settings screen, type the number 1 and press Enter to select the TDM Bus Encoding Method option. The Select TDM Bus Encoding Method screen, Figure 31, is then displayed.

Figure 31. Select TDM Bus Encoding Method Screen

Select TDM Bus Encoding Method

```
Item No. Bus Encoding Method

1)     Mu-Law*
2)     A-Law (NOT PREFERRED)

* is current setting
(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to return to TDM Bus Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter Item No. to choose the TDM Bus encoding method:
```

2. From the Select TDM Bus Encoding Method screen, select the encoding method by typing the number corresponding to the bus encoding method you wish to use and then press Enter.

You will then be returned to the TDM Bus Settings screen.

# 4.6.2 Defining TDM Bus Role Settings

The TDM Bus Role Settings configuration includes the following procedures:

- Selecting Primary Master Board
- Selecting Secondary Master Board
- Selecting the Bus Line
- Selecting the Primary Master Clock Source
- Selecting the NetRef Provider Board
- Selecting the NetRef Provider Trunk
- Selecting the NetRef Fallback Provider Board
- Selecting the NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk



## **Selecting Primary Master Board**

To select the Primary Master Board, proceed as follows:

1. From the TDM Bus Settings screen, type the number 2 and press Enter to select the TDM Bus Role Settings - Select Primary Master Board option. The TDM Bus Role Settings - Select Primary Master Board screen, Figure 32, is then displayed.

Figure 32. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Board Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Board

Current TDM Bus Settings
BusType is H100, BusLine is CT\_A and Clock Rate is 8KHz
Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as INTOSC
Secondary Master is NONE
NetRef Master is NONE
NetRef Fallback Master is NONE

Item No.	Board Description	
1)	DM/V480A-2T1-PCI	(Thumb Wheel# 2)*
2)	DMV1200BTEP	(Thumb Wheel# 4)
3)	DMV1200BTEP	(Thumb Wheel# 5)
4)	DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT	(Thumb Wheel# 6)

```
* is current setting
(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to return to TDM Bus Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter item number to choose the Primary Master Board:
```

2. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Board screen, select the board you wish to use for the Primary Master Clock by typing the number corresponding to that board and then press Enter.

The TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Secondary Board screen will then be displayed, Figure 33.

#### **Selecting Secondary Master Board**

3. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Secondary Board screen, select the board you wish to use for the Secondary Master Clock by typing the number corresponding to that board and then press Enter.



Figure 33. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Secondary Master Board Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Secondary Master Board

Current TDM Bus Settings BusType is H100, BusLine is CT A and Clock Rate is 8KHz Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as INTOSC Secondary Master is NONE NetRef Master is NONE NetRef Fallback Master is NONE Item No. Board Description 1) NONE\* (Thumb Wheel# 4) 2) DMV1200BTEP 3) DMV1200BTEP 4) DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6) \* is current setting (s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Board r to return to TDM Bus Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter item number to choose the Secondary Master Board: 4

The TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Clock Source screen, Figure 34, will then be displayed.

## **Selecting the Bus Line**

By default, Bus Line A (CT\_A) is assigned to the Primary Clock Master and, if a Secondary Clock Master is selected, Bus Line B (CT\_B) is assigned to the Secondary Clock Master. If you wish to change this assignment, you will need to manually edit the *pyramid.scd* file.

## **Selecting the Primary Master Clock Source**

4. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Clock Source screen, select the source you wish to use for the Master Clock by typing the number corresponding to your selection and then press Enter.

If you select option 1, Internal Oscillator, no further TDM bus configuration is required. You will be returned to the TDM Bus Settings screen.

If you select option 2, Network Reference, the Select NetRef Provider Board screen will be displayed, Figure 35.

**Note:** Option 3, Local Network Trunk Interface, only applies to Springware architecture boards.



#### Figure 34. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Clock Source Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Clock Source

Current TDM Bus Settings BusType is H100, BusLine is CT A and Clock Rate is 8KHz Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as INTOSC Secondary Master is DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6) NetRef Master is NONE NetRef Fallback Master is NONE Item No. Clock Source Description Internal Oscillator\* 2) Network Reference Local Network Trunk Interface (NOT APPLICABLE) \* is current setting (s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Secondary Master Board r to return to TDM Bus Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter item to choose the Primary Master Clock Source: 2

## Selecting the NetRef Provider Board

5. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Board screen, select the board you wish to use for the NetRef Provider by typing the number corresponding to the board and then press Enter.



Figure 35. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Board Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Board

Current TDM Bus Settings
BusType is H100, BusLine is CT\_A and Clock Rate is 8KHz
Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as NETREF
Secondary Master is DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6)
NetRef is DMV1200BTEP (Thumb Wheel# 4) trunk: 1 rate: 8KHz
NetRef Fallback Master is NONE

Item No.	Board Description	
1)	DM/V480A-2T1-PCI	(Thumb Wheel# 2)
2)	DMV1200BTEP	(Thumb Wheel# 4)*
3)	DMV1200BTEP	(Thumb Wheel# 5)
4)	DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT	(Thumb Wheel# 6)

<sup>\*</sup> is current setting

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to TDM Bus Role Setting - Select Primary Master Clock Source r to return to TDM Bus Settings ? for help and ! for navigation help Enter item number to choose the NetRefl Master Board:

The TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Trunk screen, Figure 36, will then be displayed.

## **Selecting the NetRef Provider Trunk**

6. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Trunk screen, select the trunk you wish to use for the NetRef Provider by typing the number corresponding to the trunk and then press Enter.



Figure 36. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Trunk Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Trunk

Current TDM Bus Settings
BusType is H100, BusLine is CT\_A and Clock Rate is 8KHz
Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as NETREF
Secondary Master is DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6)
NetRef is DMV1200BTEP (Thumb Wheel# 4) trunk: 1 rate: 8KHz
NetRef Fallback Master is NONE

Trunk ID	Trunk Description
1)	Trunk 1*
2)	Trunk 2
3)	Trunk 3
4)	Trunk 4

```
* is current setting
(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to return to TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Board
r to return to TDM Bus Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help
Enter Trunk ID to choose the NetRef provider trunk: 3
```

The TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Board screen, Figure 37, will then be displayed.

## Selecting the NetRef Fallback Provider Board

7. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Board screen, select the board you wish to use for the Fallback NetRef Provider by typing the number corresponding to the board and then press Enter.



Figure 37. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Board Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Board

Current TDM Bus Settings BusType is H100, BusLine is CT A and Clock Rate is 8KHz Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as NETREF Secondary Master is DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6) NetRef is DMV1200BTEP (Thumb Wheel# 4) trunk: 3 rate: 8KHz NetRef Fallback Master is NONE Item No. Board Description NONE\* 1) DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2)
DMV1200RTEP (Thumb Wheel# 5) 2) (Thumb Wheel# 5) DMV1200BTEP 4) DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6) \* is current setting (s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Provider Trunk

The TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk screen, Figure 38, will then be displayed.

Enter item number to choose the NetRef1 Fallback Master Board: 3

## Selecting the NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk

r to return to TDM Bus Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help

8. From the TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk screen, select the trunk you wish to use for the Fallback NetRef Provider by typing the number corresponding to the trunk and then press Enter.



Board

Figure 38. TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk Screen

TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider Trunk

Current TDM Bus Settings BusType is H100, BusLine is CT A and Clock Rate is 8KHz Primary Master is DM/V480A-2T1-PCI (Thumb Wheel# 2) with source as NETREF Secondary Master is DM/IP481-2T1-PCI-100BT (Thumb Wheel# 6) NetRef is DMV1200BTEP (Thumb Wheel# 4) trunk: 3 rate: 8KHz NetRef Fallback is DMV1200BTEP (Thumb Wheel# 5) trunk: 1 Trunk ID Trunk Description Trunk 1\* 2) Trunk 2 Trunk 3 3) 4) Trunk 4 \* is current setting (s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to TDM Bus Role Setting - Select NetRef Fallback Provider

This completes the basic TDM bus configuration. You will now be returned to the TDM Bus Settings screen. You may now:

Enter Trunk ID to choose the NetRef Fallback provider trunk: 2

• Perform advanced TDM Bus configuration. See Section 4.6.3, "Perform Advanced TDM Bus Configuration", on page 79.

# 4.6.3 Perform Advanced TDM Bus Configuration

r to return to TDM Bus Settings
? for help and ! for navigation help

**Note:** Only experienced uses should make changes to the parameters included in the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen. The Advanced TDM Bus Configuration is primarily used when you are using a third-party board as the clock master.

1. From the TDM Bus Settings screen, type the number 3 and press Enter to select the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen, Figure 39, listing the advanced TDM bus parameters.



Figure 39. Advanced TDM Bus Settings Screen

Advanced TDM Bus Settings

Item No.	Description
1)	Specify Clocking Mode Set Start Timeslot
	re, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration
p to retu ? for hel	urn to TDM Bus Settings  p and ! for navigation help  m No. to choose the option to configure: 1

From the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen, you may perform the following configuration activities:

- Specifying the Clocking Mode
- Setting the Start Timeslot

## **Specifying the Clocking Mode**

To specify the Clocking Mode, perform the following:

1. From the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen, type 1 and press Enter to select the Specify Clocking Mode option. The Specify Clocking Mode screen will then be displayed, Figure 40.

Figure 40. Specify Clocking Mode Screen

Specify Clocking Mode

2. Change the Clocking Mode for the TDM bus by typing the number associated with the clocking daemon mode you wish to select and then pressing Enter. You will then be returned to the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen.



## **Setting the Start Timeslot**

To specify the Start Timeslot, perform the following:

1. From the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen, type 2 and press Enter to select the Set Start Timeslot option. The Set Start Timeslot screen will then be displayed, Figure 41.

#### Figure 41. Set Start Timeslot Screen

Set Start Timeslot

```
The Start Timeslot must be a number from 0-4095.

Current value of Start Timeslot is 0

(s to save, x to save & quit, q to quit) the configuration p to return to Advanced TDM Bus Settings? for help and! for navigation help

Enter new Base Timeslot: 500
```

2. Change the Start Timeslot number by typing a new number and then pressing Enter. You will then be returned to the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen.

This completes the TDM bus configuration.

Once you have completed configuring all boards in the system, as well as the TDM bus, type x and press Enter to quit the Configuration Manager and save your changes. The following message will then appear:

```
Would you like to configure SNMP on this system (y/n, default=n) ?
```

If you installed the SNMP agent software, type y; otherwise type n.

**Note:** Do not enter y to configure SNMP if you have not installed the SNMP agent software. If you do this, the configuration procedure is aborted and you will be prompted to run the installation script (install.sh) again so you can install the SNMP agent software.

If you enter y to configure SNMP, the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool is automatically invoked when board configuration is complete.

You may now Configure SNMP agent software. See Section 4.7, ".Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)", on page 81

# 4.7 .Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)

If you installed SNMP agent software, once the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Configuration Manager for Linux utility is complete, the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (*dlgcsnmpconf*) is automatically invoked. The following message is displayed:



SNMP configuration...

The procedure for configuring the SNMP agent software includes the following:

- Configuring the Community String
- Configuring Trap Destinations (Sinks)

## 4.7.1 Configuring the Community String

SNMP v1 uses community strings to provide simple access control for management information base (MIB) objects. If a management software tool uses an Intel® Dialogic SNMP MIB, it must use the identical community strings that the SNMP agent software is configured to use. Communities can be created in two ways:

- Configuring SNMP Communities Automatically
- Configuring SNMP Communities Manually

Both the automatic and manual configuration methods provide an opportunity to configure trap destinations.

**Note:** If the automatic configuration process is used, the *dialogic* community is created. This community grants external management stations **read-only** access to the Intel® Dialogic MIB. However, if the external management station requires **write** access to writable SNMP objects in the Intel® Dialogic MIB, then use the instructions in Section 4.7.1.2, "Configuring SNMP Communities Manually", on page 83 to create a community string that grants external managers read-write access.

## 4.7.1.1 Configuring SNMP Communities Automatically

The automatic configuration method creates the *admin* community, giving it both read and write access on the local host. The automatic method configures the Net-SNMP agent by creating the read-write *admin* community and the *dialogic* community, which is set to read-only for all external managers.

The SNMP agent software part of the configuration begins with the following messages:

```
SNMP configuration...
Dialogic SNMP Agents Configuration Tool
(C) 2000-2001 Intel Corp.

You may choose to manually configure all communities and trap sinks (destinations), or you may select an automatic configuration. If the automatic configuration is chosen, this tool will create the required 'admin' community and prompt you to enter trap sinks. Selecting the manual configuration allows you to easily create custom communities and configure trap sinks. If the 'admin' community does not exist yet, it may be created the same way as other communities using the manual configuration. Note, the 'admin' community MUST be assigned read-write priviledges or else abnormal behavior will occur when the Intel Dialogic SNMP Agents are loaded.

Would you like to proceed with automatic configuration? (no will select manual configuration) (y)es or (n)o?
```

#### Proceed as follows:

1. Type y for automatic configuration.



2. You are asked for confirmation; type the letter y again.

The SNMP Agents Configuration Tool creates and configures the *admin* and *dialogic* communities.

Configuration continues with the following prompt:

```
Configure trap sink(destination) (y)es or (n)o?
```

Continue with the instructions in Section 4.7.2, "Configuring Trap Destinations (Sinks)", on page 84.

## 4.7.1.2 Configuring SNMP Communities Manually

The manual method allows the user to enter communities; it does not create any communities automatically. If the manual configuration method is used, then the user is responsible for creating the *admin* community with read and write privileges. If the *admin* community already exists in the Net-SNMP configuration, the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool indicates that the community is detected and does not require configuration.

The SNMP agent software part of the configuration begins with the following messages:

```
SNMP configuration...
Dialogic SNMP Agents Configuration Tool
(C)2000-2001 Intel Corp.

You may choose to manually configure all communities and trap sinks(destinations), or you may select an automatic configuration. If the automatic configuration is chosen, this tool will create the required 'admin' community and prompt you to enter trap sinks. Selecting the manual configuration allows you to easily create custom communities and configure trap sinks. If the 'admin' community does not exist yet, it may be created the same way as other communities using the manual configuration. Note, the 'admin' community MUST be assigned read-write priviledges or else abnormal behavior will occur when the Intel Dialogic SNMP Agents are loaded.

Would you like to proceed with automatic configuration? (no will select manual configuration) (y) es or (n) o?
```

#### Proceed as follows:

1. Type the letter n for manual configuration.

The following prompt is displayed:

```
Configure communities (access control)? (y)es or (n)o?
```

2. Type the letter y to create and configure communities. (Typing the letter n skips community configuration and proceeds to the trap destination configuration prompt shown in Step 7 of this procedure.)

If you type the letter y, you are prompted for the community name:

```
Enter community name (leave blank to cancel):
```

3. If the *admin* community has not been created yet, either manually or by the automatic configuration method, then type admin as the community name.

You are prompted to enter the access privileges for the community:



Make this community read-write? (y)es or (n)o?

4. Type the letter y if the community will allow write requests, or n if the community will allow only read requests.

*Note:* For the *admin* community, access **must** be read-write.

The next prompt asks if external managers will be allowed to use this community to access the Intel® Dialogic MIB:

```
Allow external managers access with this community? (y)es or (n)o?
```

5. Type the letter y to grant access to the Intel® Dialogic MIB using this community, or the letter n to grant only the local host access to the MIB using this community.

Note: For the admin community, local access only is recommended.

The following prompt asks you to confirm the community configuration:

```
Prepared to add "rwcommunity yourcommunityname localhost" to config file. Proceed (y)es or (n)o?
```

where yourcommunityname is the community name that you entered.

6. Type the letter y to write the community to the configuration file (/usr/share/snmp/snmpd.conf).

The SNMP Agents Configuration Tool then allows you to configure additional communities:

```
Add another community? (y)es or (n)o?
```

7. Type the letter y to add another community or n to continue with trap destination configuration.

If you type the letter y, the prompt shown in Step 2 is repeated, allowing you to configure another community.

If you type the letter n, the following prompt is displayed:

```
Configure trap sink(destination) (y)es or (n)o?
```

Continue with the instructions in Section 4.7.2, "Configuring Trap Destinations (Sinks)", on page 84.

# 4.7.2 Configuring Trap Destinations (Sinks)

Trap destinations are machines that are configured to receive SNMP v1 traps from managed nodes. Trap destinations are also called **trap sinks**. The SNMP Agents Configuration Tool allows as many trap sinks as required by the user. If a trap sink is not reachable by the managed node, the configuration tool displays a warning message and allows the user to back out of the configuration.

After starting the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool and using either the automatic or manual method to configure communities, configuration continues with the following prompt:

```
Configure trap sink(destination) (y)es or (n)o?
```



Proceed as follows:

1. Type the letter y to configure a trap destination or the letter n to exit the configuration tool.

If you type the letter y, the following prompt is displayed:

```
Type host name to be trap sink:
```

2. Type the name of the management station that is configured to receive traps. The following prompt is displayed:

```
Allow agent to send SNMPv1 traps to 'hostname' (y)es or (n)o? where hostname is the name of the management station that you entered.
```

3. Type the letter y to add the specified host as a trap destination.

The prompts are repeated, allowing you to configure additional trap destination(s). When done, type n to exit the configuration tool and write the configuration changes to <code>/usr/share/snmp/snmpd.conf</code>. A backup of the original configuration file is created as <code>/usr/share/snmp/snmpd.conf</code>.backup.

For additional information about the SNMP agent software, see the SNMP Agent Software for Linux Administration Guide.

Proceed with Section 4.8, "Completing the Configuration Utility (config.sh)", on page 85.

# 4.8 Completing the Configuration Utility (config.sh)

When *config.sh* is complete, the following messages are displayed:

```
Configuration is complete.

Before using the software, you must ensure that the Intel(R) Dialogic(R) environment variables are set using one of the following actions:

(a) Logout and login
(b) At the shell prompt execute: ./etc/profile.d/ct_intel.sh
(c) Reboot system

The Intel(R) Dialogic(R) system services will automatically start every time the system is rebooted.

NOTE: To start and stop system services manually, use the distop and distart scripts found in /usr/dialogic/bin
```

**Note:** The Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager for Linux utility is also used to invoke the pmac\_cfg.sh utility. For details about configuring these boards, refer to the *Intel® NetStructure IPT Series for Linux Configuration Guide*.

Once *config.sh* is complete, the SCD parameter settings should be verified and any additional manual changes to the file should be addressed.

1. To verify the configuration, check the SCD file that was generated (in *dialogic/cfg*). For SCD file formatting conventions, see Chapter 2, "SCD File Details".

For example:



Continue with any additional configuration procedures that are applicable to your system:

- If you want to pre-configure empty slots, see Section 4.9, "Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards", on page 86.
- If you are using a third-party board as the clock master, see Section 4.10, "Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master", on page 88.
- If you need to change parameter settings in an FCD file, see Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88.
- If you have SNMP agent software installed, see Section 4.12, "Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station", on page 89.
- If you have the Global Call Protocol Package installed, see Section 4.13, "Configuring the Global Call CDP File", on page 90.

When you are satisfied with all configuration information, proceed with Section 4.14, "Initializing the System", on page 90.

# 4.9 Pre-configuring Empty Slots for CompactPCI Boards

Slots that do not currently have boards installed can be pre-configured for CompactPCI boards that will be installed at some future time. By pre-configuring one or more vacant slots, a board or boards may be added after the system is running without the need to rerun the config.sh utility, and without stopping the system (hot insertion).



**Note:** You must have the Hot Swap Kit (HSK) software installed on your system to perform hot insertion. For information about the HSK, refer to the System Release Administration Guide.

**Caution:** If, after preconfiguring an empty slot or slots, the system is stopped and then restarted without inserting a board in a preconfigured slot, the system will fail.

- 1. Using a text editor such as the *vi* editor, open the *pyramid.scd* file which is located in the /*usr/dialogic/cfg* directory.
- 2. Configure the following parameters for each board that is to be added at a later time:
  - PCDName
  - FCDName
  - PCMEncoding
  - Slot Number ([Board x])
  - BusType
  - TimeToSendMessage
  - MasterStatus

*Note:* You can only pre-configure a board as a slave.

For example, to pre-configure vacant slot 5 for a board that will use the *ml1\_qs\_4ess.pcd* file, you would add the following lines, shown in bold, to the existing *pyramid.scd* file:

```
[Board 5] {
PCDName: ml1_qs_4ess.pcd
FCDName: ml1_qs_4ess.fcd
PCMEncoding: MULAW
SlotNumber: 5
BusType: PCI
TimeToSendMsg: 50
MasterStatus: SLAVE
...
...
...
}
```

3. Save and close the modified *pyramid.scd* file.

Continue with any additional configuration procedures that are applicable to your system:

- If you are using a third-party board as the clock master, see Section 4.10, "Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master", on page 88.
- If you need to change parameter settings in an FCD file, see Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88.
- If you have SNMP agent software installed, see Section 4.12, "Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station", on page 89.

When you are satisfied with all configuration information, proceed with Section 4.14, "Initializing the System", on page 90.



# 4.10 Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master

Third-party boards and Intel® NetStructure boards must not transmit data on the same telephony bus time slots. Also, the third-party technology (clock master) must execute before Intel® NetStructure boards (slaves) in the startup sequence. Transmit time slots for Intel® NetStructure boards are assigned during initialization as specified in the <code>/usr/dialogic/cfg/.sctsbase</code> file. Use the following procedure to modify the start time slot for Intel® NetStructure boards to be a value greater than 0 (a value greater than the number of time slots required for the third-party board); then, the third-party board can use time slots in the beginning of the time slot range.

Also, you will need to set the clocking daemon to PASSIVE, thereby setting all Intel® NetStructure boards to slaves and setting the clock daemon to not perform clock fallback.

**Notes:** 1. It is assumed that the third-party technology can use a range of time slots starting at 0.

The third-party board must be configured as both the primary clock master and the reference master on the TDM bus.

#### Proceed as follows:

- From the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen, Figure 39, select option 1 to specify the Clock Mode as PASSIVE. See Section, "Specifying the Clocking Mode", on page 80 for more information.
- 2. From the Advanced TDM Bus Settings screen, select option 2 to specify the Start Timeslot for the DM3 architecture boards to be a value greater than 0. For example, if the third-party board uses time slots 0 through 1023 (1024 time slots), select the value "1024" as the Start Timeslot number.
- 3. Save the new configuration.

Continue with Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88

# 4.11 Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File

If the default settings in the FCD files are not appropriate for your configuration, you can modify the settings in the FCD file by editing the CONFIG file. Modifications can be made at any time prior to starting the system. Once the CONFIG file parameters are modified and the CONFIG file is saved, the changes are automatically made to the FCD file after downloading.

**Note:** If you want to preserve the default parameter values contained in the CONFIG file, make a backup copy of the file prior to editing it.

#### To edit the CONFIG file:

1. From the command prompt, go to the /usr/dialogic/data directory and locate the CONFIG file.



- 2. Using a text editor (for example, *vi*), open the CONFIG file that corresponds to the FCD file you want to modify. By default, the CONFIG file will have the same file name as the FCD file, but with a *.config* extension.
- 3. Edit the CONFIG file as necessary.

For a detailed description of the CONFIG file sections and formatting conventions, see Chapter 3, "CONFIG File Details". For details about CONFIG file parameters, see Chapter 6, "CONFIG File Parameter Reference".

4. Save and close the CONFIG file.

*Note:* The modified FCD file is automatically created when the PCD file and modified CONFIG file are downloaded to the board.

Continue with any additional configuration procedures that are applicable to your system:

- If you have SNMP agent software installed, see Section 4.12, "Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station", on page 89.
- If you have the Global Call Protocol Package installed, see Section 4.13, "Configuring the Global Call CDP File", on page 90.
- Otherwise, proceed with Section 4.14, "Initializing the System", on page 90.

# 4.12 Transferring SNMP Agent Files to the Network Management Station

The SNMP agent MIB files must be installed on the network management station. In addition, the *SNMP Agent Software Administrative Guide* should be made available at the network management station. The files can be sent from the managed node to the network management station using any method you are familiar with, such as e-mail or FTP.

- Copy the SNMP agent MIBs to a directory accessible to your network management application. The MIBs are stored in /usr/dialogic/cfg when the SNMP agent software is installed on the managed node. For more information, consult the network management application installation instructions.
- 2. Copy the SNMP Agent Software Administrative Guide to the network management station. If the Intel® Dialogic documentation was installed on the managed node, documentation files (.html and .pdf versions) are stored in /usr/dialogic/docs.

Continue with any additional configuration procedures that are applicable to your system:

- If you have the Global Call Protocol Package installed, see Section 4.13, "Configuring the Global Call CDP File", on page 90.
- Otherwise, proceed with Section 4.14, "Initializing the System", on page 90.



# 4.13 Configuring the Global Call CDP File

If you are using the Global Call Protocol Package, the following configuration procedures are applicable:

- Configuring the country dependent parameters (CDP) file
- · Downloading the protocol and CDP file

The protocol package is included with the system software or can be found at:

http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/releases/protocols/index.htm

For detailed procedural information, see the *Global Call Country Dependent Parameters (CDP) Configuration Guide*.

# 4.14 Initializing the System

The new configuration settings will not take effect until the system is rebooted. Rebooting the system initializes all the Intel® NetStructure products in the system and also starts the SNMP agent software. Before rebooting, make sure you perform all of the necessary configuration procedures.

To initialize the system for the first time, proceed as follows:

- 1. Shut down the system and restart it. Rebooting the system initializes all the Intel® NetStructure products in the system.
- 2. Upon startup, check the screen or system log file for startup messages. You should see:

```
Parsing SCD file /usr/dialogic/cfg/pyramid.scd succeeded
```

followed by messages for individual boards. For each board, look for a message that says:

Configuring and downloading board succeeded boardNumber=n

followed by a list of boards that were detected and then:

```
\it n Dialogic Boards Successfully Installed
```

3. Once the system is started, the startup script will exit. To verify that the startup script has completed, enter the command:

```
ps -ef | grep S90ct intel | grep -v grep
```

If you can enter this command, the startup script has completed.

4. To display information about boards that are present in the system and recognized by the device driver, enter the command:

```
listboards -b0
```

The Listboards utility displays information about each board. For more information about the Listboards utility, see the *System Release Administration Guide*.



5. After starting the system for the first time, you may want to use some of the demos provided by the system software to verify that your system is operating properly. See the *Intel Dialogic System Release 6.1 for Linux Release Guide* for information about the demos included in this release.

If you have problems, see the Troubleshooting section of the *System Release Administration Guide*. Problems on initial startup are typically caused by errors in your configuration settings.

Once the system is initialized for the first time, you do not need to reboot the system to implement additional configuration changes. The system can be re-initialized using the dlstart and dlstop utilities. For a detailed procedure, refer to Section 4.15, "Reconfiguring the System", on page 91.

# 4.15 Reconfiguring the System

Once the system is initialized for the first time, the system must be stopped and restarted in order to make any additional configuration changes. You only have to reboot the system for the initial system startup. To restart (re-initialize) the system, you stop and then restart the system using the dlstop and dlstart utilities.

- 1. Before you stop the system, the application must be stopped and the application must ensure that all channels have been closed.
- 2. To stop the system, enter the command:

```
/usr/dialogic/bin/dlstop
```

The messages displayed depend on the boards installed and may include the following:

```
[TEELOGGER]: Starting logging of admin script Shutting down Telephony Fault Detectors Stopping DM3 Boards REGVOX: Deleting DM3 Devices ... REGVOX: Delete DM3 Devices Done. Shutting down hot swap monitor Stopping timeslot doler Shutting down DeviceMapper Server [TEELOGGER]: Finishing logging of admin script Shutting down CORBA Name Server Shutting down CORBA Event Server
```

- 3. Modify SCD file parameters, if necessary.
  - 3a. From the command prompt, go to the /usr/dialogic/data directory to locate the SCD file.
  - 3b. Using a text editor (for example, vi), open the file.
  - 3c. Edit the parameters. For details about the SCD file including formatting conventions, refer to Chapter 2, "SCD File Details". For details about each parameter, refer to Chapter 5, "SCD File Parameter Reference".
  - 3d. Save and close the SCD file.

**Note:** An alternative procedure is to rerun the Configuration Manager utility. If the utility is rerun, a backup copy of the existing SCD file is created. A new SCD file is created and all previously configured parameter settings are removed from the file and replaced by the system default values. The file name of the backup SCD file is in the



format:

pyramid.scdBAK

4. Modify CONFIG/FCD file parameters, if necessary. For a detailed procedure, refer to Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88.

For details about the CONFIG file including formatting conventions and parameter sections, refer to Chapter 3, "CONFIG File Details". For details about each parameter, refer to Chapter 6, "CONFIG File Parameter Reference".

- 5. Reconfigure SNMP agent software, if applicable.
  - 5a. Run the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (*dlgcsnmpconf*), located in /usr/dialogic/lib/snmp, to reconfigure SNMP communities and trap destinations. For a detailed procedure, see Section 4.7, ".Using the SNMP Agents Configuration Tool (dlgcsnmpconf)", on page 81.
  - 5b. Once *dlgcsnmpconf* is re-run, restart the SNMP agent and apply changes by typing: /etc/init.d/dlgcsnmpd restart
- 6. To start the system, enter the command:

```
/usr/dialogic/bin/dlstart
```

Startup should only be performed when the system is stopped, that is, after a dlstop command.

The messages displayed depend on the products installed and may include the following:

```
Starting ORB Event Server:
Starting Orbacus4 nameserv:
Starting error logger
[TEELOGGER]: Starting logging of admin script
Starting DeviceMapper
[TBPARMS]: Initializing System Variables for TDMBus
[TBPARMS]:Base timeslot: 0
[TBPARMS]:TDMBus Variables initialized
Starting timeslot doler
Starting DM3 Boards
DM3 driver already loaded
Creating device /dev/mercd
Starting DM3 download phase
downloader Version 2.47 Prod 0.02 Build: 00
Copyright (c) Intel Corporation 1997-2002
  (Using: Host Library version: 6.10 Build: 1)
Using data files from /usr/dialogic/data
```

followed by screens of hardware configuration information and verification, and completing with the following:

```
REGVOX: Adding DM3 Devices ...
REGVOX: Adding DM3 Devices Done
CHEETAHSTART: Removing temp files.
CHEETAHSTART: Building shared memory.
CHEETAHSTART: Done.
Starting fault detection services
Starting clocking daemon
[TEELOGGER]: Finishing logging of admin script
```

For detailed procedures about other administrative tasks, see the *System Release for Linux Administration Guide* and the *SNMP Agent Software for Linux Administration Guide*.



# SCD File Parameter Reference

This chapter provides the details about each SCD file parameter. This include a parameter description, range of values, and guidelines. The SCD parameters are divided into the following categories:

•	DM3 Board Configuration Parameters	93	
•	Additional Parameters in the SCD File	104	4

# 5.1 DM3 Board Configuration Parameters

This section includes all the SCD file parameters identified in the Configuration Manager utility for DM3 architecture Boards. The DM3 Board Configuration parameters are divided into the following categories:

- Board Settings Parameters
- NIC Configuration
- TDM Bus Configuration
- **Notes:** 1. Parameter names are identified differently in the DM3 Board Configuration utility as opposed to how they are identified in the SCD file. In this section, parameter names are documented in the format:
  - DM3 Board Configuration Parameter Name (SCDFileParameterName)
  - 2. There are some parameters that exist within the DM3 Board Configuration utility, but are not named directly in the SCD file. For these parameters, only the DM3 Board Configuration utility parameter name is used. For example:
    - **Logical Id** exists in the DM3 Board Configuration utility and is identified in the SCD file as [board #].
    - Model and Board Enabled only exist in the DM3 Board Configuration utility.

## 5.1.1 Board Settings Parameters

This section includes all the SCD file parameters viewable through the Modify Board Settings screen. These parameters (except for Model) are in each board section of the SCD file. Additional board section parameters are set through the Modify TDM Bus Configuration screen. The NIC Configuration option on the Modify Board Settings screen is not a parameter. It is a selection that displays another screen and allows the user to view and modify NIC-specific parameters. For details about NIC parameters, refer to Section 5.1.2, "NIC Configuration", on page 98.

The Modify Board Settings parameters include:

- PCI Slot (SlotNumber)
- Model



- Logical ID
- · Board Enabled
- PCD File Name (PCDName)
- FCD File Name (FCDName)
- PCM Encoding (PCMEncoding)
- TDM Clock Function (MasterStatus)

#### PCI Slot (SlotNumber)

**Description:** The **PCI Slot** (**SlotNumber**) parameter defines the physical location of the PCI or Compact PCI board in the chassis.

**Note:** This parameter is viewable (read-only) in the DM3 Board Configuration (*DM3\_cfg.sh*) utility, but is not modifiable. The parameter is viewable from both the Modify Board Settings and Modify Network Interface Connector Configuration screens.

**Values:** The default value for this parameter is the value returned by the Listboards utility.

**Guidelines:** The *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility assigns this value and it cannot be changed from the DM3 Board Configuration screens. If the board is physically moved to a new slot, or if the board's device ID selector is changed, manually edit the SCD file to reflect the change. Otherwise, do **not** change the default value of this parameter. For more information about the Listboards utility, refer to the *System Release for Linux Administration Guide*.

#### Model

**Description:** The **Model** parameter defines the model number of the board selected. It exists within the DM3 Board Configuration (*DM3\_cfg.sh*) utility to allow you to easily identify the boards in a multi-board system.

**Note:** This parameter does not exist in the SCD file. It exists only in the DM3 Board Configuration utility and is viewable (read-only), but is not modifiable. It is viewable from both the Modify Board Settings and Modify Network Interface Connector Configuration screens.

**Values:** Valid model number of a board as identified by the system.

**Guidelines:** The default value **cannot** be changed.

#### Logical ID

**Description:** The **Logical ID** parameter is a user-assigned ID used by the drivers to identify a board. Within the SCD file, the **Logical ID** is assigned as part of the section head for a particular board. The *DM3 cfg.sh* utility assigns a default value of **PCI Slot** + 1.

**Note:** Logical Id exists in the DM3 Board Configuration utility and is identified in the SCD file as [board #].

**Values:** 1 to 16 (unique number for each board in the system)

**Guidelines:** Logical ID helps you keep track of each board in the system. It is frequently easiest to assign Logical ID to a value that matchs the physical location of the board, although this is not a requirement. Giving the first board in the system a Logical ID of 1, and sequentially



numbering the rest from left to right, makes it easy to identify the board without having to check the configuration file.

**Note:** If you want to change the board's Logical ID after configuring the system for the first time, you must stop the system and unload the drivers prior to implementing the change.

Since some chassis have slot numbers beginning with 0 rather than 1, and a **Logical ID** of 0 is not a valid value, the default value for **Logical ID** is the value of **PCI Slot** + 1. So if the default **Logical ID** for your boards begin with 2 and you would prefer 1, change the default values.

#### **Board Enabled**

**Description:** The **Board Enabled** parameter specifies whether the system should download firmware to activate the board when the system is started. This parameter is not in the SCD file. It exists within the *DM3\_cfg.sh* configuration utility to allow you to easily create an SCD that will only download a few boards in a multi-board system. If you disable a board, its parameters are written as comment lines in the SCD file.

#### Values:

- Yes [default]: Enable the board
- No: Disable the board

**Guidelines:** Enter Yes if you want to download this board. Enter No if you want to temporarily suspend the use of a board in your system. Entering No will comment out the board parameters in the SCD file.

## PCD File Name (PCDName)

**Description:** The **PCD File Name** (**PCDName**) parameter specifies the name of the product configuration description (PCD) file. The PCD file lists object files and maps them to specific processors, configures the kernel for each processor, and sets the number of component instances to run on each processor. The default value is NOT\_SET.

For the DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC boards, a composite PCD file can be created and assigned to the board. The composite PCD file is a customized combination of loads (PCD files) based on the line type (T-1 or E-1) and protocol required for each trunk. A different line-type/protocol combination can be used for each trunk on the board.

**Note:** The *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility uses the value of the **PCD File Name** (**PCDName**) parameter to set the value of the **FCD File Name** (**FCDName**) parameter.

#### Values:

- A valid PCD file name (all boards)
- A valid composite PCD file name (DMN160TEC boards)

Values: A valid PCD file name

**Note:** You **cannot** use the default value of NOT\_SET for this parameter. The value of the **PCD File Name** (**PCDName**) parameter must be changed to a valid file name.



**Guidelines:** For a DMN160TEC or DMT160TEC board, if a single line type and protocol will be used on all board trunks, select one of the PCD files supplied with the system release. A list of applicable files is displayed on the Specify a PCD File screen.

For a DMN160TEC or DMT160TEC board, if different line types and protocols are required for each trunk or group of trunks on the board, you will need to create a PCD file. For details about creating a PCD file, see Section 4.4.1, "Configuring Board Settings", on page 55.

For all other boards, select the PCD file according to the feature set (media load) and protocol that this board will use. For example, select  $ml1\_qs\_net5.pcd$  for media load 1 features and NET5 protocol.

**Guidelines:** Select the PCD file according to the feature set (media load) and protocol that this board will use. For example, select *ml1\_qs\_net5.pcd* for media load 1 features and NET5 protocol.

## **FCD File Name (FCDName)**

**Description:** The **FCD File Name** (**FCDName**) parameter specifies the name of the feature configuration description (FCD) file. The FCD file adjusts the settings of the components that make up each product. For example, an FCD file may contain instructions to set certain country-specific codes or configure network interface protocols. The default value is the same file name as the PCD file name, but with an .fcd extension.

Values: A valid FCD file name

**Guidelines:** When using the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility, the **PCD File Name** (**PCDName**) parameter must be set first, because this determines the default FCD file name. The **FCD File Name** parameter will default to a file with the same name as the **PCD File Name** parameter, but with a *.fcd* extension. The default value is appropriate for most configurations, although there are cases where different FCD files can be used for the same PCD file. If you do not want to use the default, you have to change the FCD file name by manually editing the SCD file.

For information about manually editing the SCD file, see Section 2.1, "SCD File Formatting Conventions", on page 17.

## **PCM Encoding (PCMEncoding)**

**Description:** The **PCM Encoding** parameter specifies the pulse code modulation (PCM) encoding method as either ALAW or MULAW.

**Note:** NOT\_SET is the default if the appropriate setting cannot be determined (for example, for resource-only boards), and this **must** be changed to either ALAW or MULAW.

#### Values:

- ALAW (default for E-1 boards)
- MULAW (default for T-1 boards)

**Guidelines:** The default value is set to whatever is appropriate for the board and is based on the board's network interface: ALAW for E-1 boards or MULAW for T-1 boards. All boards connected via a telephony bus cable (CT Bus) must use the same encoding method. Some boards (such as resource-only boards) have no network interface and some boards are capable of



multiple encoding methods; in these cases the default value is NOT\_SET, and you must make sure that you select the correct value.

**Note:** For DM/V-B boards (excluding DM/V-B resource-only boards), DMN160TEC, and DMT160TEC boards, you can set their network interfaces set to either T-1 or E-1 in the same system, regardless of the CT Bus PCM encoding method. (Network interfaces are configured based on the media load specified for downloading that board.

For example, if the PCM encoding method on the CT Bus is set to A-law, a DM/V-B board that has some or all of its network (front end) interfaces configured for T-1, will automatically convert the A-law data sent to and received from the CT Bus to Mu-law for transmitting and receiving on the T-1 configured front ends. The board will always transmit to and receive from each front end using the PCM encoding method determined by the network interface setting.

For all other boards, the CT Bus PCM encoding method selected by the user must match the PCM Encoding of the network interface or the board will not start properly.

Note: HDSI boards use country-specific PCD and FCD files. Depending on the PCD/FCD files selected for an HDSI board, the PCM encoding method will be set to either A-law or Mu-law, based on the default value for that country. If this value is not the same as the TDM bus value, the HDSI board will fail to download.

## **TDM Clock Function (MasterStatus)**

**Description:** The **TDM Clock Function** (**MasterStatus**) parameter specifies whether a board is the Primary Clock Master, Secondary Clock Master, or a slave. A clock master is one of the boards in a system that is designated to provide reference timing for all boards attached to the bus. This board must derive timing from a network reference (Reference Master) which ultimately derives clock from a T-1 or E-1 line (for example, NetRef1), or else must derive timing from a digital network interface or, as a last alternative, from its own internal oscillator.

The CT Bus has two types of clock masters: **Primary** Clock Master and **Secondary** Clock Master. The Secondary Clock Master becomes the clock master if the Primary Clock Master fails or is removed from the system.

**Note:** This parameter is ignored when performing a single board stop and start (stopbrd and startbrd utilities) and takes effect only when dlstart starts the System Service. For information about the stopbrd and startbrd utilities, refer to the *System Release for Linux Administration Guide*.

#### Values:

- PRIMARY: Only one board can be assigned PRIMARY clock master.
- SECONDARY: Only one board can be assigned SECONDARY clock master. This value is valid only in CT Bus applications.
- SLAVE [default]: All other boards are slaves (that is, all boards that are neither PRIMARY or SECONDARY clock masters).

**Guidelines:** Since the default value for the **TDM Clock Function** (**MasterStatus**) parameter is SLAVE when using the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility, you must change the default for boards that are either



the Primary Clock Master or the Secondary Clock Master. Only one board can be the Primary Clock Master, and one board can be the Secondary Clock Master.

Note: The configuration in the SCD file is the preferred configuration during system startup. During single board start (stopbrd and startbrd) the setting for the TDM Clock Function (MasterStatus) parameter is ignored since the state of the TDM bus may have changed due to fallback occurring. The clocking daemon will add the board based on the current bus configuration (most likely as SLAVE). If the system is re-started (dlstop and dlstart) with two PRIMARY's in the SCD file, then an error will occur since two clock masters are defined.

H.100 boards require certain signals that can only be provided by another H.100 board and routed over the H.100 cable. Make sure that the board that you intend to use as the clock master can do the following:

- Derive timing from a network reference or directly from a digital network interface such as a T-1 or E-1 line
- Provide both H.100 core signals and compatible bus signals

For additional reference information about the CT Bus, see Section 2.5, "CT Bus Clock Fallback", on page 34.

If you want to use a third-party board as the clock master, instructions are given in Section 4.10, "Assigning Time Slots When Using a Third-Party Board as Clock Master", on page 88.

## 5.1.2 NIC Configuration

This section includes all the SCD file parameters viewable through the Modify Network Interface Connector Configuration screen. These parameters only apply to DM/IP boards and include:

- Board IP Address (IPAddress)
- Board Subnet Mask (SubnetMask)
- Board Name (TargetName)
- Host IP Address (HostIPAddress)
- Host Name (HostName)
- Host User ID (UserName)
- Gateway IP Address (GatewayIPAddress)

#### **Board IP Address (IPAddress)**

**Description:** The **Board IP Address** (**IPAddress**) parameter specifies the IP address to be assigned to the NIC on this DM/IP board. Incoming calls to this DM/IP board should be directed to the IP address specified by this parameter. The default value is 000.000.000.000.

**Values:** A valid IP address

**Guidelines:** Each DM/IP board in the system must have a unique value for the **Board IP Address** parameter. Use the format xxx.xxx.xxx (for example, 192.168.187.42).



## **Board Subnet Mask (SubnetMask)**

**Description:** The **Board Subnet Mask** (**SubnetMask**) parameter is a number used as a filter (mask) to determine a subnet address. IP addresses have two components: the network address and the host address. Subnetting is a way to further divide the host part of the address so that an IP address can be shared on a LAN. With DM/IP applications, for example, subnetting can be used to determine whether Ethernet\* packets are sent directly to a particular address or sent to a default router. The board subnet mask and IP address are ANDed to identify the subnet address. The default value is FFFFFF00.

Values: A valid subnet mask in hexadecimal

**Guidelines:** Set this parameter according to site IP procedures. Use the format FFFFFFF, where each pair of F's represents one segment of the mask. For example, use FFFFFF0A for 255.255.255.10.

## **Board Name (TargetName)**

**Description:** The **Board Name** (**TargetName**) parameter specifies the name of the NIC on the DM/IP board. This is the name by which you will refer to the board, for example, in the Domain Naming System (DNS). The default value is "board <*logical ID*>" (for example, board1).

Values: Any specified name

Guidelines: You can choose any name.

## **Host IP Address (HostIPAddress)**

**Description:** The **Host IP Address** (**HostIPAddress**) parameter specifies the IP address of the third-party NIC on the host.

Systems using a DM/IP board with an on board NIC do not require a third-party NIC, because this functionality is provided on the board itself. Even for these boards, however, installing a third-party NIC in the same host provides a means for verifying the integrity of the built-in NIC. Therefore, default value is 0.0.0.0.

**Values:** A valid IP address

**Guidelines:** Use the default value unless you are a developer debugging firmware. When debugging firmware, enter the IP address using the format xxx.xxx.xxx (for example, 192.168.187.42).

#### **Host Name (HostName)**

**Description:** The **Host Name** (**HostName**) parameter specifies the name of the host system whose IP address is defined using the **Host IP Address** (**HostIPAddress**) parameter. The default value is the value returned by uname -n.

**Values:** Any specified name by which the system is known to a communications network

**Guidelines:** Enter the name of the host system.



#### **Host User ID (UserName)**

**Description:** The **Host User ID** (**UserName**) parameter specifies the name of a valid user on the host system named using the **Host Name** (**HostName**) parameter. The default value is *nobody*.

Values: A valid user name

**Guidelines:** Enter any name with valid log-on access to the host system.

#### **Gateway IP Address (Gateway IP Address)**

**Description:** The **Gateway IP Address** (**GatewayIPAddress**) parameter specifies the IP address of the default router for the Ethernet\* interface. The default value is 000.000.000.255.

Values: A valid IP address

**Guidelines:** Use the format xxx.xxx.xxx (for example, 192.168.187.42).

## 5.1.3 TDM Bus Configuration

This section includes all the SCD file TDM bus parameters. Some of these parameters are in the TDMBus section of the file and some are in board sections of the file. Most of the parameters are viewable through the TDM Bus Configuration screen. These parameters include:

- Bus Clock Rate (BusCR)
- TDM Bus Type (TDMBusType)
- Group1CR
- Group2CR
- Group3CR
- Group4CR
- Primary Clock Source (DeriveClockFrom)
- Primary CT Bus Clock Line (PrimaryLines)
- NetRef Board (NetRef1)
- NetRef Clock Source Trunk (NetRef1From)
- NetRef1 Fallback Board (NetRef1Fallback)
- NR1 Fallback Clock Source Trunk (NetRef1FromFallback)
- NetRef1CR

## **Bus Clock Rate (BusCR)**

**Description:** The **BusClock Rate** (**BusCR**) parameter specifies the TDM bus clock rate. When **TDMBusType** is set to H100 or H110 (CT Bus), the default value is 8.

#### Values:

- 8 (MHz) [default for CT Bus]
- 4 (MHz) [default for SCbus] (SCbus is not supported.)



**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter is viewable (read-only) in the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility, but is accessible by manually editing the SCD file.

## TDM Bus Type (TDMBusType)

**Description:** The **TDM Bus Type** parameter specifies the bus mode for the TDM bus as either H100 or H110.

#### Values:

H100 [default]: CT Bus on PCIH110: CT Bus on CompactPCI

• SCBUS: SCbus on PCI (This value is not supported.)

**Guidelines:** Set this parameter to H110 for CompactPCI boards. Set this parameter to H100 for PCI boards.

## **Group1CR**

**Description:** The **Group1CR** parameter specifies the clock rates for Group 1.

Values: 8 Mhz [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter is not viewable in the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility. It is only viewable by manually editing the SCD file.

## **Group2CR**

**Description:** The **Group2CR** parameter specifies the clock rates for Group 2.

Values: 8 MHz [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter is not viewable in the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility. It is only viewable by manually editing the SCD file.

#### Group3CR

**Description:** The **Group3CR** parameter specifies the clock rates for Group 3.

Values: 8 MHz [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter is not viewable in the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility. It is only viewable by manually editing the SCD file.

#### **Group4CR**

**Description:** The **Group4CR** parameter specifies the clock rates for Group 4.

Values: 8 MHz [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter is not viewable in the *DM3\_cfg.sh* utility. It is only viewable by manually editing the SCD file.



## Primary Clock Source (DeriveClockFrom)

**Description:** The **Primary Clock Source** (**DeriveClockFrom**) parameter specifies the clock source used to drive the Primary or Secondary Clock Master.

#### Values:

- OSC [default]: Derive clocking from the board's internal oscillator
- 1 to 16: Derive clocking from specified trunk 1 to 16 (DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC only)
- 1 to 4: Derive clocking from specified trunk 1 to 4 (all other DM3 hardware)
- N1: Derive clocking from NetRef1 (Preferred clock source)
- N2: Derive clocking from NetRef2 (This value is not supported.)

**Guidelines:** This parameter is in the board section of the SCD file and only has to be set for the board that is the Primary Clock Master. If a Secondary Clock Master is configured, the same clock source will also be assigned to the Secondary Clock Master. The value NA (not applicable) will be displayed for all other boards.

The default clock source is the internal oscillator of the Primary Clock Master board. However, clocking should be derived from a network reference or directly from a digital network interface if available, not from a board's internal oscillator. The internal oscillator should be used as the clock source only for internal testing purposes.

**Note:** When configuring a board with front-end capability as resource only, the system will not detect this and might select this board as a clock master. In this event, you must manually configure another board in the system as the clock master.

**Note:** When the **NetRef Board** (**NetRef1**) parameter specifies the same board as that chosen to be the Primary Clock Master, do not select a local trunk (Trunk 1 - 4) on this board as the Primary Clock Source. Instead, select N1 - NetRef 1 as the source for driving the Primary Clock Master.

#### **Primary CT Bus Clock Line (PrimaryLines)**

**Description:** The **Primary CT Bus Clock Line** (**Primary Lines**) parameter specifies whether the Primary Line is Line A or Line B. Line A and Line B are the two lines that the CT Bus sets aside for clock synchronization. Either Line A or Line B can be assigned as the Primary Line; the remaining line is assigned as the Secondary Line. The Primary Line is driven by the Primary Clock Master, and the Secondary Line is driven by the Secondary Clock Master.

#### Values:

- CT\_A [default]: Line A
- CT B: Line B

**Guidelines:** This parameter is in the TDMBus section of the SCD file and is assigned to the Primary Clock Master.

#### NetRef Board (NetRef1)

**Description:** The **NetRef Board** (**NetRef1**) parameter specifies the board providing the NETREF signal.

Values: A valid PCI Slot (SlotNumber) number



**Guidelines:** This parameter is only set if the Primary Clock Master uses a NETREF clock source, that is, if the **Primary Clock Source** parameter is set to N1 (NETREF1). In addition, this parameter (**NetRef1**) is included in the board section of the SCD file for the board that provides the NETREF signal.

**Note:** Although the DM3 Board Configuration screen displays the slot number and model number of the NETREF board, the SCD file identifies the board by setting the **NetRef1** parameter to a value of Yes.

## NetRef Clock Source Trunk (NetRef1From)

**Description:** The **NetRef Clock Source Trunk** (**NetRef1From**) parameter specifies the network interface source of the NETREF signal.

#### Values:

- 1 to 16: DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC
- 1 to 4: All other DM3 hardware

Values: 1 to 4

**Guidelines:** This parameter is only set if the Primary Clock Master uses a NETREF clock source, that is, if the **Primary Clock Source** parameter is set to N1 (NETREF1). In addition, this parameter is included in the board section of the SCD file for the board that provides the NETREF signal.

## NetRef1 Fallback Board (NetRef1Fallback)

**Description:** The **NetRef1 Fallback Board** (**NetRef1Fallback**) parameter specifies the fallback board for the NETREF signal. The fallback board provides the NETREF signal only if the NetRef board (**NetRef1**) fails.

Values: A valid PCI Slot (SlotNumber) number

**Guidelines:** This parameter is only set if the Primary Clock Master uses a NETREF clock source, that is, if the **Primary Clock Source** parameter is set to N1 (NETREF1). In addition, this parameter (**NetRef1Fallback**) is included in the board section of the SCD file for the board that provides the fallback NETREF signal.

**Note:** Although the DM3 Board Configuration screen displays the slot number and model number of the NETREF board, the SCD file identifies the board by setting the **NetRef1Fallback** parameter to a value of Yes.

#### NR1 Fallback Clock Source Trunk (NetRef1FromFallback)

**Description:** The **NR1 Fallback Clock Source Trunk** (**NetRef1FromFallback**) parameter specifies the fallback network interface source of the NETREF signal. The fallback board (trunk) provides the NETREF signal only if the NetRef board (**NetRef1**) fails.

Values: 1 to 4

#### Values:

- 1 to 16: DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC
- 1 to 4: All other DM3 hardware



**Guidelines:** This parameter is only set if the primary clock master uses a NETREF clock source, that is, if the **Primary Clock Source** parameter is set to N1 (NETREF1). In addition, this parameter (**NetRef1FromFallback**) is included in the board section of the SCD file for the board that provides the fallback NETREF signal.

#### NetRef1CR

**Description:** The **NetRef1CR** parameter specifies the rate of the outbound speed at which the NETREF should be generated on the NETREF bus line. This parameter is required only for the board that has **NetRef1** set to Yes. For all other boards, this parameter is omitted from the SCD file.

**Note:** This parameter is not modifiable through the DM3 Board Configuration utility (DM3 cfg.sh).

#### **Description:**

#### Values:

- 1[default]: 8 kHz (this is the only value that is currently supported)
- 2: 1.536 MHz (not currently supported)
- 3: 1.544 MHz (not currently supported)
- 4: 2.048 MHz (not currently supported)

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter is included in the board section of the SCD file for the board that provides the NETREF signal.

## 5.2 Additional Parameters in the SCD File

The following parameters cannot be edited using the DM3 Board Configuration screens. The DM3\_cfg.sh utility automatically includes these parameters in the SCD file. Except for the **LogFile** parameter, the default values for these parameters should not be changed by the user.

- NumStreams
- NumBindHandles
- BusType
- DisplayConfig
- LogFile
- TimeToSendMsg

#### **NumStreams**

**Description:** The **NumStreams** parameter defines the number of streams supported by the driver. The driver supports a maximum of 1000 streams per board up to four boards. The default value is 4000.

**Values:** 0 to 4000



**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. An incorrect settings can cause download or run-time problems. This driver parameter appears at the beginning of the SCD file (not in a section) before the board-level parameters.

#### **NumBindHandles**

**Description:** The **NumBindHandles** parameter defines the number of message queue handles supported by the driver. The default value is 4000.

Values: 0 to 4000

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. An incorrect setting can cause download or run-time problems. This driver parameter appears at the beginning of the SCD file (not in a section) before the board-level parameters.

## **BusType**

**Description:** The **BusType** parameter specifies the board's bus type, that is, the system bus that the board is plugged into in the system.

**Note:** The default value of PCI is used for CompactPCI boards.

Values: PCI [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter appears in each board section of the SCD file.

## **DisplayConfig**

**Description:** The **DisplayConfig** parameter indicates whether or not configuration information is displayed during download.

Values: Yes [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter appears in each board section of the SCD file.

## LogFile

**Description:** The **LogFile** parameter defines the name of the log file created for each Intel® Dialogic board (for example, *board1.log*).

**Values:** board<*logical ID*>.log [default]

**Guidelines:** This parameter appears in each board section of the SCD file. Omit this parameter to disable logging.

#### **TimeToSendMsg**

**Description:** The **TimeToSendMsg** parameter specifies the minimum time to send a message.

Values: 50 milliseconds [default]

**Guidelines:** Do **not** change the default value. This parameter appears in each board section of the SCD file.

#### SCD File Parameter Reference





# **CONFIG File Parameter Reference**

This chapter lists and describes the parameters contained in the CONFIG files. Parameters are listed in the same order as they appear in the CONFIG files and they are grouped according to the CONFIG file sections. Within the CONFIG files, the parameters are grouped in the following sections.

• [0x44] Parameters
• [0x2a] Parameters
• [0x2b] Parameters
• [0x2c] Parameters
• [encoder] Parameters
• [recorder] Parameters
• [0x39] Parameters
• [0x3b] Parameters
• [0x3b.x] Parameters
• [lineAdmin.x] Parameters (Digital Voice)
• [LineAdmin.x] Parameters (Analog Voice)
• [NFAS] Parameters
• [NFAS.x] Parameters
• [CAS] Parameters for T1 E&M Signals
• [CAS] Parameters for T1 Loop Start Signals
• [CAS] Parameters for T1 Ground Start Signals
• [CAS] User-defined CAS and Tone Signal Parameters
• [CAS] User-defined Signals for Selectable Rings Parameters
• [CCS] Parameters
• [CHP] Parameters
• [CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions
• [CHP] ISDN Protocol Variant Definitions
• [TSC] Parameters
• [TSC] defineBSet Parameters
• [0x1b] Parameters
• [0x1d] Parameters
• [NetTSC] Parameters 201



Note:

Not all parameters are included in each CONFIG file, as this depends on the board supported by that particular file. CONFIG file parameters that **should not be modified** by the user are omitted from this document. Exceptions are made for parameters that, although they should not be modified by the user, are needed in understanding a particular set of parameters (for example, the [TSC] defineBSet **Width** parameter). For these exceptions, the parameter description states that the value should not be modified by the user.

# 6.1 [0x44] Parameters

## Companding

Number: 0x4401

**Description:** The **Companding** parameter controls the encoding of audio for music played when placing a station on hold.

**Note:** This parameter only applies to DI Series Station Interface boards.

#### Values:

• 0 [default]: mu-law

• 1: A-law

**Guidelines:** The **Companding** parameter must be set to the same encoding method as set in the Encoding parameter 0x1209. For details about the Encoding parameter, refer to Section 6.24, "[TSC] Parameters", on page 178.

HDSI boards use country-specific PCD and FCD files. Depending on the PCD/FCD files selected for an HDSI board, the PCM encoding method will be set to either A-law or Mu-law, based on the default value for that country. If this value is not the same as the TDM bus value, the HDSI board will fail to download.

To change the PCM encoding method for the HDSI board from the default value, you will need to edit the Companding parameter in the associated Config file and then restart the system. For additional information about modifying FCD file parameters, see Section 4.11, "Modifying the FCD File by Editing the CONFIG File", on page 88.

# 6.2 [0x2a] Parameters

#### **FSK Transmit and Receive Signal Level**

Number: 0x2a

**Description:** Two-way Frequency Shift Keying (FSK) and ETSI FSK allow the exchange of small amounts of data between a telephone and the server using FSK as the transport layer. The two-way FSK functionality allows products to transmit and receive half-duplex FSK Bell 202



1200 bps data over the Public Switch Telephone Network (PSTN). ETSI FSK functionality is based on the specification ETSI 201 912.

The Transmit and Receive Signal Level parameters allow you to adjust the signal level of both the transmit and receive FSK signal levels.

#### Values:

- -50 to -5dbm: For FSK transmit signal level
  -60 to -5dbm: For FSK receive signal level
- **Guidelines:** To set the signal level of the FSK transmit signal to other than the default value of 14 dbm, you will need to edit the applicable CONFIG file. For example, to set the FSK transmit signal level to a value of -20dbm, you need to add a new section [0x2a] at the end of the CONFIG file and include the FSK Transmit Signal Level parameter in that section as follows:

```
[0x2a]
SetParm=0x2a04,-20!FM ParmFSKTxSignalLevel
```

To set the signal level of the FSK receive signal to other than the default value of -46dbm, you also need to edit the CONFIG file by adding the FSK Receive Signal parameter to the new [0x2a] section. For example, to set the receive signal level to a value of -15dbm, add the line shown in bold to the new section you created for the FSK Transmit Signal Level parameter:

```
[0x2a]
SetParm=0x2a04,-20!FM_ParmFSKTxSignalLevel
SetParm=0x2a00,-15!FM_ParmFSKRxSignalLevel
```

# 6.3 [0x2b] Parameters

The [0x2b] section of the CONFIG file is used to enable streaming of echo cancellation data over the TDM bus in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications. The [0x2b] section is only applicable to media load CONFIG files that include the **EC Streaming to TDM Bus** parameter. For additional information, refer to Section 2.3, "Media Loads", on page 21

## **EC Streaming to TDM Bus**

Number: 0x2b12

**Description:** The **EC Streaming to TDM Bus** parameter specifies whether to enable streaming of echo-cancellation data over the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications. This parameter is set on a per channel basis.

#### Values:

- 0x01: Enable
- 0x02 [default]: Disable

**Guidelines:** The **EC Streaming to TDM Bus** parameter is only used with media load CONFIG files that support this parameter. For more information about media loads and board densities, see Section 2.3, "Media Loads", on page 21.



# 6.4 [0x2c] Parameters

The [0x2c] section of the CONFIG file defines enhanced echo cancellation parameters used to set the tail length or tap length, or other Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) related parameters such as Silence Compressed Streaming (SCS). The [0x2c] section includes the following parameters:

- EC Mode
- EC Tail Length

### **EC Mode**

Number: 0x2c1f

**Description:** The **EC Mode** parameter is used with the **EC Tail Length** parameter to define the echo cancellation tail length, or tap length, used in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications. This parameter is set on a per board basis.

#### Values:

• 0x02 [default]: For tap length of 24, 32, or 64 ms

**Guidelines:** The **EC Mode** parameter is used with media loads that support Enhanced Echo Cancellation. For more information about media loads and board densities, see Section 2.3, "Media Loads", on page 21.

When the **EC Tail Length** parameter is set to 0xC0 (24 ms), 0x100 (32 ms), or 0x200 (64 ms), set the **EC Mode** parameter to 0x02.

## **EC Tail Length**

Number: 0x2c03

**Description:** The **EC Tail Length** parameter specifies the echo cancellation tail length, or tap length, used in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications. This parameter is set on a per board basis and is used in conjunction with the **EC Mode** parameter.

#### Values:

- 0x80: 16 ms (default for DM/V-A boards)
- 0xC0: 24 ms
- 0x100: 32 ms
- 0x200: 64 ms (default for DM/V-B boards)

**Guidelines:** The **EC Tail Length** parameter is used with media load 2c CONFIG files only. For more information about media loads and board densities, see Section 2.3, "Media Loads", on page 21.

# SCS\_PR\_SP (SCS Speech Probability Threshold)

Number: 0x2c14

**Description:** The SCS\_PR\_SP parameter is used for silence compressed streaming (SCS) in continuous speech processing (CSP) applications. It sets the threshold that the calculated



probability of speech value is compared to in declaring speech. If the probability of speech is greater than this parameter, speech is declared.

The SCS\_PR\_SP parameter primarily affects the sensitivity of detecting speech at the leading time of a speech period versus false speech detection. This parameter is defined as:

(Probability Value) \* 223

**Note:** Multiplying by 223 converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

For example, for a speech probability threshold of 0.58, SCS\_PR\_SP would have a value of:

0.58 \* 223 = 4865393

#### Values:

- 4194304 to 223 (0.50 to 1.00 probability)
- 6710886 [default]

**Guidelines:** This parameter is not included in the configuration file. If you want to modify the parameter value, you must add this parameter manually in the configuration file in the [0x2c] section.

### SCS\_PR\_SIL (SCS Silence Probability Threshold)

Number: 0x2c15

**Description:** This parameter is used for silence compressed streaming (SCS) in continuous speech processing (CSP) applications. It sets the threshold that the calculated probability of speech value is compared to in declaring silence. If the probability of speech is less than this parameter, silence is declared.

The SCS\_PR\_SIL parameter primarily affects the sensitivity of detecting silence at the trailing time of a speech period versus false silence detection. SCS\_PR\_SIL is defined as:

(Probability Value) \* 223

**Note:** Multiplying by 223 converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

For example, for a silence probability threshold of 0.39, SCS\_PR\_SIL would have a value of:

0.39 \* 223 = 3271557

#### Values:

- 0 to 4194304 (0.0 to 0.50 probability)
- 2097152 [default]

# SCS\_LO\_THR (SCS Low Background Noise Threshold)

Number: 0x2c16

**Description:** The SCS\_LO\_THR parameter is used for silence compressed streaming (SCS) in continuous speech processing (CSP) applications. It controls the low threshold for background



noise estimation, and along with the **SCS\_HI\_THR** parameter, forms a range of loudness. Any signal below this threshold is declared silence.

**SCS\_LO\_THR** is defined as:

10(dB value/20) \* 223

**Note:** Multiplying by 223 converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

For example, for a low noise threshold of -78 dB, SCS\_LO\_THR would have a value of:

10(-78/20) \* 223 = 1057

#### Values:

- 839 to 83887 (-80 dB to -40 dB)
- 11286 [default]

**Guidelines:** Increasing the low background noise threshold increases the probability of losing speech and decreases the probability of recording noise.

# SCS\_HI\_THR (SCS High Background Noise Threshold)

Number: 0x2c17

**Description:** The **SCS\_HI\_THR** parameter is used for silence compressed streaming (SCS) in continuous speech processing (CSP) applications. It controls the high threshold for background noise estimation and, along with **SCS\_LO\_THR** parameter, forms a range of loudness. Any signal above this threshold is declared speech.

SCS\_HI\_THR is defined as:

10(dB value/20) \* 223

**Note:** Multiplying by 223 converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

For example, for a high noise threshold of -20 dB, SCS HI THR would have a value of:

10(-20/20) \* 223 = 838861

### Values:

- 83887 to 223+ (-40 dB to 0 dB)
- 838861 [default]

**Guidelines:** Reducing the high background noise threshold increases the probability of streaming noise and decreases the probability of losing speech.

# SCS\_T (SCS Trailing Silence)

Number: 0x2c24

**Description:** The SCS\_T parameter is used for silence compressed streaming (SCS) in continuous speech processing (CSP) applications. It defines the duration of silence allowed after the end of a speech block before silence compression begins.

Values:



- 100 to 1000 milliseconds (Values must be entered in 10 millisecond increments. For example, 200, 210, 220 milliseconds)
- 200 milliseconds [default]

**Guidelines:** If this value is set too low, words and sentences will run together. If it is set too high, silence compression efficiency will be reduced, resulting in larger files.

### SCS\_Initial\_data (SCS duration of initial stream data)

Number: 0x2c25

**Description:** The SCS\_Initial\_data parameter is used for silence compressed streaming (SCS) in continuous speech processing (CSP) applications. It controls the initial data to be streamed to the application regardless of the presence of silence or non-silence on the line. This initial data can be used by the application to qualify background noise and line conditions.

**Values:** 0 [default] to 2000 milliseconds (Values must be entered in 10 millisecond increments. For example, 200, 210, 220 milliseconds)

# 6.5 [encoder] Parameters

The [encoder] section of the CONFIG file includes the following parameters:

- PrmAGCk (AGC K Constant)
- PrmAGClow threshold (AGC Noise Level Lower Threshold)
- PrmAGCmax gain (AGC Maximum Gain)
- SCR\_T (SCR Trailing Silence)
- RM\_ISCR (VAD Silence Compression)
- SCR PR SP (SCR Speech Probability Threshold)
- SCR\_PR\_SIL (SCR Silence Probability Threshold)
- SCR\_LO\_THR (SCR Low Background Noise Threshold)
- SCR\_HI\_THR (SCR High Background Noise Threshold)

### PrmAGCk (AGC K Constant)

Number: 0x401

**Description:** The **PrmAGCk** parameter is the target output level to the TDM bus divided by 32 (to limit K to the range 0 to -1). Note that K is the average level for the output.

**PrmAGCk** is defined as:  $K * 2^{23}$ 

K is defined as  $(10^{(\text{output level in dB})/20})/32$ . Multiplying by  $2^{23}$  converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards. Therefore, K = 0.006529 corresponds to -13.6 dB average, since  $0.006529 = (10^{(-13.6/20)})/32$ . Note that -13.6 dB average would result in -6.6 dBm level of the analog output signal.

**Values:** 0x2061 to 0xD5F1 (-30.0 dB to -13.6 dB output levels)



**Guidelines:** It is recommended that the value be set in the range of -30.0 dB to -13.6 dB. Higher values (-50.0 dB for example) may result in strong peak to average compression if it is enabled or just severe clipping if peak to average compression is disabled.

Here is a sample calculation to obtain a hexadecimal value of **PrmAGCk** for an output level of -19.6 dB:

 $(10^{(-19.6/20)})/32 * 2^{23} = 0x006B39$ 

### PrmAGClow\_threshold (AGC Noise Level Lower Threshold)

Number: 0x405

**Description:** The **PrmAGClow\_threshold** parameter defines the lower threshold for noise level estimates. Any signal above this threshold will be considered speech. Thus, this threshold should be set quite high in order to let the AGC algorithm determine when there are voiced and unvoiced periods. The parameter is given in terms of the average level.

**PrmAGClow\_threshold** is defined as: 10(output level in dB)/20 \* 2<sup>23</sup>. Multiplying by 2<sup>23</sup> converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

**Note:** The AGC high threshold is determined by the ratio of the **PrmAGCk** value over the **PrmAGCmax gain** value.

**Values:** 0x20C5 to 0x3000 (-60 dB to -25 dB)

**Guidelines:** It is recommended that the value be set in the range of -60 dB to -40 dB.

Here is a sample calculation to get a hexadecimal value of **PrmAGClow\_threshold** for a noise threshold level of -50 dB<sub>avo</sub>:

 $10^{(-50/20)} * 2^{23} = 0x679F$ 

# PrmAGCmax\_gain (AGC Maximum Gain)

Number: 0x408

**Description:** The **PrmAGCmax\_gain** parameter defines the maximum gain divided by 32. This parameter controls the maximum possible gain applied by the AGC algorithm. It also implies the High Threshold Level above which all the inputs produce the target output levels and below which produce the levels linearly decreasing with their input level.

**PrmAGCmax\_gain** is defined as:  $((10^{((maximum\ gain\ in\ dB)/20)})/32)*2^{23}$ . Multiplying by  $2^{23}$  converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

**Values:** 0x040000 to 0x7E7DB9 (0 dB to 30 dB)

**Guidelines:** It is recommended that the value be set in the range of 0 dB to 30 dB.

Here is a sample calculation to obtain a hexadecimal value of **PrmAGCmax\_gain** for a maximum gain of 21 dB:

 $((10^{(21/20)})/32) * 2^{23}$ 



# SCR\_T (SCR Trailing Silence)

Number: 0x415

**Description:** The SCR\_T parameter is used for Silence Compressed Recording and defines the

duration of silence allowed following speech before SCR begins (trailing silence).

**Values:** 100 to 1000 (milliseconds)

**Guidelines:** If it is set too low, words and sentences will run together; if it is set too high, SCR efficiency will be reduced, resulting in larger files.

## RM\_ISCR (VAD Silence Compression)

Number: 0x416

**Description:** The dx\_reciottdata() function, used to record voice data, has two new modes:

- RM\_VADNOTIFY generates a TDX\_VAD event on detection of VAD during the recording operation.
- RM\_ISCR adds initial silence compression to the VAD detection capability.

*Note:* The RM\_ISCR mode can only be used in conjunction with RM\_VADNOTIYFY.

The **RM\_ISCR** parameter is used to add initial silence compression to the VAD capability. Initial silence refers to the amount of silence on the line *before* voice activity is detected. When using RM\_ISCR, the default value for the amount of initial silence allowable is 3 seconds. Any initial silence longer than that will be truncated (eliminated) to the default allowable amount. This default value can be changed, however, by adding the RM\_ISCR parameter to the [encoder] section of the CONFIG file.

For example, to change the default value for the amount of allowable silence to 6 seconds when using RM\_ISCR, you would add the following to the [encoder] section:

SetParm=0x416,6

*Note:* This parameter only applies to the DM/V, DM/V-A, DM/V-B, DM/VF, DMV160LP Combined Media, and DM/IP boards.

For additional information about this enhancement, refer to the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

### SCR\_PR\_SP (SCR Speech Probability Threshold)

Number: 0x417

**Description:** The SCR\_PR\_SP parameter is used for Silence Compressed Recording and sets the threshold that the calculated probability of speech value is compared to in declaring speech. If the probability of speech is greater than this parameter, speech is declared.

The **SCR\_PR\_SP** parameter primarily affects the sensitivity of detecting speech at the leading time of a speech period versus false speech detection.

**SCR\_PR\_SP** is defined as: (Probability Value) \* 2<sup>23</sup>. Multiplying by 2<sup>23</sup> converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

**Values:** 4194304 to 2<sup>23</sup> (0.50 to 1.00 probability)



**Guidelines:** For example, for a speech probability threshold of 0.58, **SCR\_PR\_SP** would have a value of:

 $0.58 * 2^{23} = 4865392$ 

# SCR\_PR\_SIL (SCR Silence Probability Threshold)

Number: 0x418

**Description:** The SCR\_PR\_SIL parameter is used for Silence Compressed Recording and sets the threshold that the calculated probability of speech value is compared to in declaring silence. If the probability of speech is less than this parameter, silence is declared.

The **SCR\_PR\_SIL** parameter primarily affects the sensitivity of detecting silence at the trailing time of a speech period versus false silence detection.

**SCR\_PR\_SIL** is defined as: (Probability Value) \* 2<sup>23</sup>. Multiplying by 2<sup>23</sup> converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

**Values:** 0 to 4194304 (0.0 to 0.50 probability)

**Guidelines:** For example, for a silence probability threshold of 0.39, **SCR\_PR\_SIL** would have a value of:

 $0.39 * 2^{23} = 3271557$ 

# SCR\_LO\_THR (SCR Low Background Noise Threshold)

Number: 0x419

**Description:** The **SCR\_LO\_THR** parameter is used for Silence Compressed Recording and controls the low threshold for background noise estimation and, along with **SCR\_HI\_THR** parameter, forms a range of loudness. Any signal below this threshold is declared silence. Increasing this threshold increases the probability of losing speech and decreases the probability of recording noise.

**SCR\_LO\_THR** is defined as:  $10^{(dB \text{ value/}20)} * 2^{23}$ . Multiplying by  $2^{23}$  converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

**Values:** 839 to 83887 (-80 dB to -40 dB)

**Guidelines:** For example, for a low noise threshold of -78 dB, **SCR\_LO\_THR** would have a value of:

 $10^{(-78/20)} * 2^{23} = 1056$ 

### SCR HI THR (SCR High Background Noise Threshold)

Number: 0x41A

**Description:** The **SCR\_HI\_THR** parameter is used for Silence Compressed Recording and controls the high threshold for background noise estimation and, along with **SCR\_LO\_THR** parameter, forms a range of loudness. Any signal above this threshold is declared speech.



Reducing this threshold increases the probability of recording noise and decreases the probability of losing speech.

**SCR\_HI\_THR** is defined as:  $10^{(dB \text{ value}/20)} * 2^{23}$ . Multiplying by  $2^{23}$  converts the value into a linear 24-bit value that accommodates the 24-bit DSPs used on DM3 boards.

**Values:** 83887 to 2<sup>23</sup>+ (-40 dB to 0 dB)

**Guidelines:** For example, for a high noise threshold of -20 dB, **SCR\_HI\_THR** would have a value of:

 $10^{(-20/20)} * 2^{23} = 838860$ 

# 6.6 [recorder] Parameters

The [recorder] section of the CONFIG file includes the following parameters:

- Duration (Record Duration)
- BufferTruncate (Buffer Truncate)
- BeepSignalID (Pre-Recording Beep)
- AGCOnOff (AGC Flag)
- SCR (SCR Flag)

# **Duration (Record Duration)**

Number: 0x200

**Description:** The **Duration** parameter specifies the maximum duration (in milliseconds) for which to record. The maximum duration time is 72 hours (259,200,000 ms).

**Values:** 0 to 259,200,000 (milliseconds)

**Guidelines:** The time specified must be divisible by 4.

### **BufferTruncate (Buffer Truncate)**

Number: 0x202

**Description:** The **BufferTruncate** parameter specifies the amount of data (in milliseconds) to truncate from the record buffer at the end of a recording.

**Values:** 0 to 4000 (milliseconds)

**Guidelines:** The suggested range is about 50 to 150 ms (varies with coder).



# BeepSignalID (Pre-Recording Beep)

Number: 0x203

**Description:** The **BeepSignalID** parameter is the signal identifier of the beep tone preceding the

recording.

#### Values:

0x21: 444 Hz tone for 400 ms
0x22: 1000 Hz tone for 400 ms

### AGCOnOff (AGC Flag)

Number: 0x205

**Description:** The **AGCOnOff** parameter enables or disables Automatic Gain Control (AGC) on a per board basis. These settings can be changed for individual channels using API calls.

#### Values:

0: Disable AGC1: Enable AGC

## **SCR (SCR Flag)**

Number: 0x209

**Description:** The **SCR** parameter enables or disables Silence Compressed Recording (SCR) on a per board basis. These settings can be changed for individual channels using API calls.

### Values:

9: Enable SCR10: Disable SCR

# 6.7 [0x39] Parameters

The [0x39] section of the CONFIG file includes a single parameter.

# **ToneClamping (Tone Clamping)**

Number: 0x3925

**Description:** The **ToneClamping** parameter is used to disable conference tone clamping. Tone clamping reduces the amount of DTMF tones heard in a conference.

**Note:** To also disable the conference notification tone on Dialogic Integrated Series boards (or any Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> Voice board), modifications to the **NotificationTone** parameter are also required. For details, see "NotificationTone (Conferencing Notification Tone)", on page 119.

Values: 0



**Guidelines:** Tone clamping is enabled by default on Dialogic Integrated Series boards. To disable tone clamping, the **ToneClamping** parameter must be added to the [0x39] section of the CONFIG file (using the SetParm format) and set to a value of 0. To re-enable tone clamping, the **ToneClamping** parameter must be removed from the [0x39] section of the CONFIG file.

# 6.8 [0x3b] Parameters

The [0x3b] section of the CONFIG file includes a single parameter.

# ActiveTalkerNotifyInterval (Active Talker Notification Interval)

Number: 0x3b02

**Description:** The **ActiveTalkerNotifyInterval** parameter is the periodic duration at which a message listing the active talkers in a conference is sent to the host.

Values represent 10 millisecond units. For example, to send a notification message once per second, the **ActiveTalkerNotifyInterval** parameter should be set to a value of 100 (1 second = 1000 ms / 10 = 100).

**Values:** 0 to 1000 (10 ms units)

**Guidelines:** If a low value is used, it can affect system performance due to the more frequent updating of the status (which results in a high quantity of internal notification messages). If a high value is used, it will result in less frequent updating of status, but the non-silence energy of a conferee may not be reported if it occurs between notification updates. For example, if the notification interval is set to 2 seconds and a conferee only says "yes" or "no" quickly in between notifications, that vocalization by the conferee will not be reported.

# 6.9 [0x3b.x] Parameters

The [0x3b.x] section of the CONFIG file includes a single parameter.

# **NotificationTone (Conferencing Notification Tone)**

Number: 0x3b06

**Description:** The **NotificationTone** parameter is used to disable the conferencing notification tone on DM/V-A, DM/V-B, and Dialogic Integrated (DI) Series boards. The conferencing notification tone is generated to alert conferees when a party enters or exits a conference.

Note: To also disable tone clamping on Dialogic Integrated Series boards, modifications to the ToneClamping parameter are required. For details, see "ToneClamping (Tone Clamping)", on page 118.

Values: 0



**Guidelines:** This tone is enabled by default and the **NotificationTone** parameter must be added to the CONFIG file to disable the tone. To re-enable the tone, the **NotificationTone** parameter must be removed from the [0x3b.x] sections of the CONFIG file.

To disable the conferencing notification tone, the **NotificationTone** parameter must be added to the [0x3b.x] sections of the CONFIG file and set to a value of 0. Each [0x3b.x] section applies to a specific conferencing line. That is, [0x3b.1] applies to conferencing line 1, [0x3b.2] applies to conferencing line 2, and so on.

For DM/V-A and DM/V-B boards, there are 30 conferencing lines, and therefore, 30 [0x3b.x] sections in the CONFIG file: [0x3b.1] through [0x3b.30].

For the DI/0408-LS-A Dialogic Integrated Series board, there are three conferencing lines, and therefore, three [0x3b.x] sections in the CONFIG file: [0x3b.1] through [0x3b.3].

For the DI/SI-16, DI/SI-24. and DI/SI-32 Dialogic Integrated Series boards, there are five conferencing lines, and therefore, five [0x3b.x] sections in the CONFIG file: [0x3b.1] through [0x3b.5].

# 6.10 [lineAdmin.x] Parameters (Digital Voice)

For digital voice boards, the line administration parameters are associated with an individual T1 or E1 trunk. The parameters defined in the [lineAdmin.x] section are associated with line x. For example, parameters in the [lineAdmin.3] section of the CONFIG file are associated with line 3. Digital voice line administration parameters include:

- LineType (Line Type)
- SignalingType (Signaling Type)
- Coding (Coding)
- ZeroCodeSuppression (Zero Code Suppression)
- FramingAlgorithm (CRC Checking)
- LOSDeclaredTime (LOS Declared Time)
- LOSClearedTime (LOS Cleared Time)
- REDCFADecay (RED CFA Decay)
- REDCFADeclareTime (RED CFA Declare Time)
- REDCFAClearedTime (RED CFA Cleared Time)
- YellowCFADeclareTime (Yellow CFA Declare Time)
- YellowCFAClearTime (Yellow CFA Clear Time)
- RAICRCCFADeclareTime (RAI CRC CFA Declare Time)
- RAICRCCFAClearTime (RAI CRC CFA Clear Time)
- Initial Alarm State
- BPVS Threshold Range
- OOF Threshold Range
- FERR Threshold Range
- ECS Treshold Range



CECS Threshold Range

### LineType (Line Type)

Number: 0x1601

**Description:** The **LineType** parameter defines the physical line type (T1 or E1) and the framing format (for example, D4 or ESF). Framing formats include:

D4 framing (D4)

For T1 lines, in D4 framing, 12 frames of 193 bits each (2,316 bits total) constitute a superframe. This framing format supports AB signaling.

Extended superframe (ESF)

For T1 lines, in ESF framing, 24 frames of 193 bits each (4,632 bits total) constitute an extended superframe. This framing format supports ABCD signaling.

CEPT E1

For E1 lines, uses CEPT E1 framing.

Cyclic redundancy check 4 (CRC-4) multi-frame

For E1 lines, this provides for CRC error detection. In this framing format, E1 lines have an extra framing that can coexist with the standard framing and the time slot 16 signaling framing. This extra framing is used to compute and check CRC-4 on incoming lines, to detect remote CRC-4 alarms, and to notify the remote line of CRC-4 errors. When CRC-4 framing is enabled, all CRC-related statistics will be collected and reported, and the RAI\_CRC\_CFA alarm will be detected and reported.

Analog

Analog is the framing used for Dialogic Integrated Series boards.

### Values:

- 0: T1 D4 (dsx1\_D4)
- 1: T1 ESF (dsx1 ESF)
- 2: E1 CEPT E1 (dsx1\_E1)
- 3: E1 CRC 4 multi-frame (dsx1 E1 CRC)
- 4: analog

# SignalingType (Signaling Type)

Number: 0x1602

**Description:** The **SignalingType** parameter defines the signaling type to be used by the T1 or E1 line. Signaling types include:

Channel associated signaling (CAS)

In CAS, the signaling for each channel is directly associated with that channel. T1 robbed-bit signaling is an example of CAS.

Common channel signaling (CCS)

In CCS, a common channel carries the signaling for all of the channels on that T1 or E1 line. ISDN is an example of CCS, where the D channel is used to carry the signaling for all of the B channels.



Clear channel signaling (Clear)

In this type, none of the channels on the T1 or E1 line are used for signaling purposes. Clear channel signaling is the ability to access telephony channels in the system and configure them to a user defined call control protocol, or to simply leave the lines 'clear'. The resources should have access to the telephony bus for media routing purposes, as well as signal detection, signal generation, and tone generation capabilities, if desired.

**Note:** In a clear channel configuration, the CT Bus does not preserve frames, so any in-band signaling is lost. That is, T1 CAS robbed bit signaling cannot be performed on a line configured to use clear channel signaling.

#### Values:

- 4: CAS
- 5: CCS
- 6: Clear

**Guidelines:** When using Non-Facility-Associated Signaling (NFAS), Signaling Type is dependent on whether the T1 or E1 line is a primary, standby (DCBU), or NFAS ISDN trunk. The primary trunk must be set to CCS and the standby and NFAS trunks must be set to Clear.

**Note:** NFAS is supported on only the ISDN NI-2, 4ESS, 5ESS and DMS protocols, and NFAS D channel backup (DCBU) is supported only on ISDN NI-2 protocol.

For additional parameters that need to be modified for NFAS, see Section 6.12, "[NFAS] Parameters", on page 130

# **Coding (Coding)**

Number: 0x1603

**Description:** The **Coding** parameter defines the coding scheme to be used by a digital line type. Coding schemes include:

Modified alternate mark inversion (B8ZS)

This is a modified AMI code that only applies to T1 lines and is used to preserve one's density on the line. Whenever eight consecutive zeros occur on the line, they are replaced by an 8-bit string that violates the bipolar signaling. If the preceding pulse was positive, the polarity of the substituted eight bits is 000+-0-+. If the preceding pulse was negative, the polarity of the substituted eight bits is 000-+0+-.

#### Alternate mark inversion (AMI)

This is a bipolar signal conveying binary digits in which each successive 1 (mark) is of the opposite polarity. If the previous mark was a positive pulse, then the next mark will be a negative pulse. Spaces have an amplitude of zero (no pulse).

High density bipolar three zero (HDB3)

High density bipolar three zero is a modified AMI code that only applies to E1 and is used to preserve one's density on the line. Whenever four consecutive zeros appear, the four-zeros group is replaced with an HDB3 code. This could be either of two HDB3 codes, depending on whether there was an odd or even number of ones since the last bipolar violation. If an odd number of ones occurred, the substituted four bits are 000V, where V represents a bipolar



violation. If an even number of ones occurred, the substituted four bits are P00V, where P represents a parity bit and V represents a bipolar violation.

#### Values:

7: B8ZS8: AMI9: HDB3

# **ZeroCodeSuppression (Zero Code Suppression)**

Number: 0x1604

**Description:** The **ZeroCodeSuppression** parameter is an algorithm used by T1 lines that inserts a 1 bit into a stream to prevent the transmission of eight or more consecutive 0 bits, which could produce timing errors. Instead, this algorithm maintains a minimum one's density to reduce timing errors.

#### Values:

- 10: Bell Bell zero code suppression (Jam Bit 7)
- 11: GTE GTE zero code suppression (Jam Bit 8, except in signaling frames when Jam Bit 7 is used if the signaling bit is 0)
- 12: DDS Digital Data Service zero code suppression (data byte is replaced with 10011000)
- 13: None No zero code suppression is used.

**Guidelines:** The **ZeroCodeSuppression** parameter is used when AMI line-coding is used, that is, when the **Coding** parameter is set to AMI. Since AMI does not perform zero code suppression, the **ZeroCodeSuppression** parameter ensures there are no long strings of consecutive zeros on the line.

If the **Coding** parameter is set to B8ZS or HDB3 (for E1), then zero code suppression is performed by the line-coding and the **ZeroCodeSuppression** parameter is ignored.

# FramingAlgorithm (CRC Checking)

**Number:** 0x1624

**Description:** A T-1 front end can run two different framing algorithms when configured as extended superframe (ESF): a default algorithm and an alternate CRC-6 checking algorithm. The CRC-6 checking algorithm allows the circuit to confirm the CRC-6 bits in the received multiframe, as a guard against mimic framing patterns, before forcing a new frame alignment. The CRC Checking parameter allows you to enable the CRC-6 checking algorithm.

### Values:

- 0: Default algorithm
- 1: Alternate CRC-6 checking algorithm

**Guidelines:** This parameter only applies to T-1 trunks whose Line Type parameter (0x1601) is set to 1 (dsx1\_ESF). For all other Line Types, this parameter is invalid.



### LOSDeclaredTime (LOS Declared Time)

Number: 0x160c

**Description:** The **LOSDeclaredTime** parameter defines the number of milliseconds for which no signal is detected at the input port before a loss of signal (LOS) or carrier-failure alarm (CFA)

can be declared.

**Values:** 0 to 2500 (milliseconds)

# LOSClearedTime (LOS Cleared Time)

Number: 0x160d

**Description:** The **LOSClearedTime** parameter defines the number of milliseconds for which a signal must be detected at the input port before a declared LOS or CFA can be cleared.

**Values:** 0 to 2500 (milliseconds)

### **REDCFADecay (RED CFA Decay)**

Number: 0x1609

**Description:** The **REDCFADecay** parameter is the denominator of the fraction used to calculate the decay slope in the integration process when RED CFA condition has not been declared and LOS or LOF is intermittent.

**Values:** 4 to 15 (1/4 to 1/15)

### REDCFADeclareTime (RED CFA Declare Time)

Number: 0x160a

**Description:** The **REDCFADeclareTime** parameter defines the number of milliseconds that a red alarm condition must be received at the input port before a RED CFA condition can be declared.

**Values:** 0 to 2500 (milliseconds)

### REDCFAClearedTime (RED CFA Cleared Time)

Number: 0x160b

**Description:** The **REDCFAClearedTime** parameter defines the number of milliseconds that a normal signal must be received at the input port before a declared RED CFA condition can be cleared.

Values: 1000 to 15000 (milliseconds)



### YellowCFADeclareTime (Yellow CFA Declare Time)

Number: 0x160e

**Description:** The **YellowCFADeclareTime** parameter defines the number of milliseconds for which a Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) signal is detected at the input port before a yellow CFA

condition can be declared.

**Values:** 0 to 2500 (milliseconds)

# YellowCFAClearTime (Yellow CFA Clear Time)

Number: 0x160f

**Description:** The **YellowCFAClearTime** parameter defines the number of milliseconds for which a RAI signal is not detected at the input port before a declared yellow CFA condition can

be cleared.

**Values:** 0 to 2500 (milliseconds)

### RAICRCCFADeclareTime (RAI CRC CFA Declare Time)

**Number:** 0x1610

**Description:** The **RAICRCCFADeclareTime** parameter defines the number of seconds for which a RAI signal and CRC Error is detected at the input port before a RAI CRC CFA can be

declared.

Values: 0 to 450 (milliseconds)

### RAICRCCFAClearTime (RAI CRC CFA Clear Time)

Number: 0x1611

**Description:** The **RAICRCCFAClearTime** parameter defines the number of seconds for which a RAI signal and Remote CRC Error is not detected at the input port before a declared RAI CRC

CFA can be cleared.

**Values:** 0 to 450 (milliseconds)

### InitialBitPattern (Initial CAS Signaling Bit Pattern)

**Number:** 0x1625

**Description:** The **InitialBitPattern** parameter defines the values of the CAS ABCD signaling bits that are transmitted for all channels on the specified line at the time the firmware is downloaded and intialized.

**Values:** 0x0 to 0xf, where the hexadecimal value represents the binary ABCD bit values. For example, 0xd defines the ABCD bit pattern as 1101.

**Guidelines:** For a T1 line, the default is 0x0. For an E1 line, the default is 0xd.



#### **Initial Alarm State**

Number: 0x1626

**Description:** Trunk preconditioning allows boards to be placed in an alarm state during board initalization. This enhancement applies to the following boards:

- Intel NetStructure DM/V, DM/V-A, DM/V-B and DM/VF Combined Media Boards
- Intel NetStructure DM/N Digital Telephony Interface Boards
- Intel NetStructure DM/IP Boards

While Intel telecom boards are starting up and are connected to network trunks, there is a period where the digital network interface begins transmitting frames and idle CAS signaling. This state can exist for a minute or more before the board and application program are prepared to handle calls. During this time, a service provider (CO) may begin alerting (ringing) for inbound calls, but the calls cannot be answered because the board or application has not finished initializing. This results in lost calls.

The Initial Alarm State parameter, allows you to place trunks in an alarm state while the board is being initialized. This prevents the service provider from sending calls. The alarm clears and the trunks go inservice as soon as the first gc\_OpenEx() (or gc\_Open()) function for a trunk is executed in the application. (For T1 trunks, alarms clear after a 15-second delay to verify valid signaling.)

#### Values:

- 0: No alarm is transmitted on the trunk; all trunk time slots signal Out of Service (Default)
- 1: TransmitAIS An Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) alarm is transmitted on the trunk.
- 2: TransmitRAI A Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) alarm is transmitted on the trunk.

**Note:** The default behavior also applies if the Intitial Alarm State parameter is not used. The Initial Alarm State parameter setting applies only upon board initialization. After the initial alarm state is cleared (by **gc\_OpenEx**() or **gc\_Open**()), trunks do not return to the initial alarm state unless you restart the board. Stopping the board or unloading the application does not return a board to its initial alarm state.

**Note:** An RAI alarm could result from a response to a loss of sync from the network side. If the Intitial Alarm State parameter is set to 2, but a loss of sync (or similar condition) persists even after the board is initialized and **gc\_OpenEx()** or **gc\_Open()** is invoked, the RAI will continue to be transmitted until the network condition is cleared.

**Note:** A board could transmit other alarms, as a response to a network condition, that are unrelated to this parameter. Those alarms will persist until the network condition is cleared.



**Guidelines:** To use the Initial Alarm State parameter, it must be manually added to the .config file that was selected for your board. The hexadecimal parameter number 0x1626 must be added in the [lineAdmin] section for each trunk on the board. For example:

```
[lineAdmin.1
SetParm=0x1626,1 ! IntialAlarmState (None=0, AIS=1, RAI=2)
[lineAdmin.2
SetParm=0x1626,1 ! IntialAlarmState (None=0, AIS=1, RAI=2)
[lineAdmin.3
SetParm=0x1626,1 ! IntialAlarmState (None=0, AIS=1, RAI=2)
[lineAdmin.4
SetParm=0x1626,1 ! IntialAlarmState (None=0, AIS=1, RAI=2)
```

# **BPVS Threshold Range**

**Number:** 0x1639

**Description:** To support the Global Call Alarm Management System (GCAMS) enhancements, this parameter allows you to change the default threshold value of the Bipolar Violation Count Saturation (BPVS) alarm (T1 or E1 alarm) by adding a parameter in the CONFIG file (.config) that corresponds to the PCD file in use on your board. The change is made per span. After threshold parameters are added, the FCD file is automatically updated when the new PCD file and modified CONFIG files are downloaded to the board.

**Values:** 0 to 255

**Guidelines:** To modify the default threshold for the BPVS alarm, add the following parameter (sample value of 100 shown) to the [lineAdmin.x] section of a CONFIG file:

```
SetParm=0x1639,100 ! BPVS threshold range 0 - 255, default 255
```

### **OOF Threshold Range**

Number: 0x163a

**Description:** To support the Global Call Alarm Management System (GCAMS) enhancements, this parameter allows you to change the default threshold value of the Out of Frame Error Count Saturation (OOF) alarm (T1 alarm) by adding a parameter in the CONFIG file (.config) that corresponds to the PCD file in use on your board. The change is made per span. After threshold parameters are added, the FCD file is automatically updated when the new PCD file and modified CONFIG files are downloaded to the board.

Values: 0 to 255

**Guidelines:** To modify the default threshold for the OOF alarm, add the following parameter (sample value of 100 shown) to the [lineAdmin.x] section of a CONFIG file:

```
SetParm=0x163a,100 ! OOF threshold range 0 - 255, default 0
```

### **FERR Threshold Range**

Number: 0x163b

**Description:** To support the Global Call Alarm Management System (GCAMS) enhancements, this parameter allows you to change the default threshold value of the Two out of Four



Consecutive Frame Bits (F bit) in Error (FERR) alarm (T1 alarm) by adding a parameter in the CONFIG file (.config) that corresponds to the PCD file in use on your board. The change is made per span. After threshold parameters are added, the FCD file is automatically updated when the new PCD file and modified CONFIG files are downloaded to the board.

**Values:** 0 to 255

**Guidelines:** To modify the default threshold for the FERR alarm, add the following parameter (sample value of 100 shown) to the [lineAdmin.x] section of a CONFIG file:

SetParm=0x163b,100 ! FERR threshold range 0 - 255, default 0

# **ECS Treshold Range**

Number: 0x163c

**Description:** To support the Global Call Alarm Management System (GCAMS) enhancements, this parameter allows you to change the default threshold value of the Frame Bit Error Count Saturation (ECS) alarm (T1 or E1 alarm) by adding a parameter in the CONFIG file (.config) that corresponds to the PCD file in use on your board. The change is made per span. After threshold parameters are added, the FCD file is automatically updated when the new PCD file and modified CONFIG files are downloaded to the board.

Values: 0 to 255

**Guidelines:** To modify the default threshold for the ECS alarm, add the following parameter (sample value of 100 shown) to the [lineAdmin.x] section of a CONFIG file:

SetParm=0x163c,100 ! ECS threshold range 0 - 255, default 0

## **CECS Threshold Range**

Number: 0x163d

**Description:** To support the Global Call Alarm Management System (GCAMS) enhancements, this parameter allows you to change the default threshold value of the CRC4 Error Count Saturation (CECS) alarm (E1 alarm) by adding a parameter in the CONFIG file (.config) that corresponds to the PCD file in use on your board. The change is made per span. After threshold parameters are added, the FCD file is automatically updated when the new PCD file and modified CONFIG files are downloaded to the board.

**Values:** 0 to 255

**Guidelines:** To modify the default threshold for the CECS alarm, add the following parameter (sample value of 100 shown) to the [lineAdmin.x] section of a CONFIG file:

SetParm=0x163d,100 ! CECS threshold range 0 - 255, default 255



# 6.11 [LineAdmin.x] Parameters (Analog Voice)

For DM3 analog voice boards, the line administration parameters consist of a collection of audio filter coefficients.

### **Audio Filter Coefficients**

Number: 0x1630 - 0x1638

**Description:** The **Audio Filter Coefficients** parameter defines the filter coefficients programmed into the Quad Subscriber Line Audio-Processing Circuit (QSLAC) device on the board. These filters optimize the analog circuitry to match specific loading impedances, receive and transmit gain, and provide equalization of the transmit and receive paths of the loop start trunks on a DM3 analog voice board.

The filters are grouped by termination impedances – either 600 ohms or a predetermined Complex impedance. The filter coefficients are further grouped in each [LineAdmin.x] section as being associated with a group of four analog loop start trunks. For example, parameters included in the [LineAdmin.3] section of the CONFIG file are associated with trunks 9 through 12. All of the parameters defined in a [LineAdmin.x] section must be defined for only one impedance value (for example, 600 ohm or Complex). The filter coefficient parameters in a particular [LineAdmin.x] section must not be altered or individually defined.

For example, to define the termination impedance as Complex for ports 1 through 4 on a DMV160LP board, you must first comment out all of the lines in the [LineAdmin.1] section for 600 ohms in the CONFIG file by inserting an exclamation symbol (!) at the beginning of the [LineAdmin.1] line and at the beginning of each SetVParm line as shown in the following:

```
......
  QSLAC Coefficients Line Admin 1 for loop start trunk interfaces 1-4,
 US Coefficients for input impedance of; 600 ohms
![LineAdmin.1] ! ComponentName=LineAdmin Std ComponentType=0x16
!SetVParm(0x1630,0x200800) = 0xAB, 0x60 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm OSLAC GX Filter
!SetVParm(0x1631,0x200802) = 0x4A, 0xE0 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm QSLAC GR Filter
!SetVParm(0x1632,0x207004) = 0x23, 0x25, 0x42, 0x9F, 0x42, 0xAD, 0x3A, 0xAE, 0x72, 0xD6, 0xAC,
0xF2, 0xB6, 0x6E, 0x01 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm OSLAC Z Filter
!SetVParm(0x1633,0x206813) = 0xF8, 0xFB, 0x87, 0xD8, 0xFC, 0x87, 0xA8, 0x7A, 0x87, 0xA8, 0x7A,
0x87, 0xA8, 0x70 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm QSLAC B1 Filter
!SetVParm(0x1634,0x200821) = 0xA5, 0xD0 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm OSLAC B2 Filter
!SetVParm(0x1635,0x205823) = 0x01, 0x11, 0x01, 0x90, 0x01, 0x90, 0x01, 0x90, 0x01, 0x90, 0x01,
0x90 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm QSLAC X Filter
!SetVParm(0x1636,0x20682F) = 0xDC, 0x01, 0xA2, 0x60, 0x2C, 0xCD, 0x2A, 0x97, 0x23, 0x26, 0xBB,
0x2E, 0x23, 0xC7 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm QSLAC R Filter
!SetVParm(0x1637,0x20003D) = 0x80 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-6000hm OSLAC AISN
```



```
!SetVParm(0x1638,0x20003E) = 0x7F ! DMV160-LP LSI US-600ohm QSLAC OperFunc
```

and then uncomment all of the lines in the [LineAdmin.1] section for Complex impedance by deleting the exclamation symbol (!) from the beginning of the [LineAdmin.1] line and the beginning of each SetVParm line as shown in the following:

```
! OSLAC Coefficients Line Admin 1 for loop start trunk interfaces 1-4.
  US Coefficients for recommended compromise complex impedance,
! 300 ohms + [1K ohms // 220 nF], ref: EIA/TIA 464B
! Select when line conditions are as follow: non-conditioned lines, long distance from CO
[LineAdmin.1] ! ComponentName=LineAdmin Std ComponentType=0x16
SetVParm(0x1630,0x200800) = 0x23, 0x60 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC GX Filter
SetVParm(0x1631,0x200802) = 0x3B, 0xE0 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex OSLAC GR Filter
SetVParm(0x1632,0x207004) = 0xB3, 0xAB, 0x2D, 0xB9, 0xAA, 0x3B, 0xA3, 0xB3, 0xC3, 0x3B, 0x37,
0xCA, 0xB5, 0x6E, 0x01 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC Z Filter
SetVParm(0x1633,0x206813) = 0xA8, 0x7B, 0xA5, 0xB2, 0xD3, 0xCB, 0x2A, 0xBA, 0xAC, 0x45, 0xD2,
0xAD, 0x3E, 0xE0 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC B1 Filter
SetVParm(0x1634,0x200821) = 0xAA, 0x31 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC B2 Filter
SetVParm(0x1635,0x205823) = 0xAB, 0xAO, 0x2B, 0x33, 0x2D, 0xA3, 0x2A, 0x2A, 0xAA, 0x2D, 0xA2,
0x25 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC X Filter
SetVParm(0x1636,0x20682F) = 0xB3, 0xD0, 0xDA, 0x10, 0x2D, 0xA9, 0xAC, 0x5B, 0xFA, 0xAE, 0x72,
0x2C, 0xAA, 0x3E ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC R Filter
SetVParm(0x1637,0x20003D) = 0x80 ! DMV160-LP LSI US-complex QSLAC AISN
\texttt{SetVParm}\,(\texttt{0x1638}, \texttt{0x20003E}) \; = \; \texttt{0x7F} \; ! \; \texttt{DMV160-LP} \; \texttt{LSI} \; \texttt{US-complex} \; \texttt{QSLAC} \; \texttt{OperFunc}
```

#### Values:

- 600: 600 ohms
- Complex: Complex

**Guidelines:** Select 600 ohms to match a 600 ohm impedance and select Complex to match a complex impedance.

# 6.12 [NFAS] Parameters

Non-Facility-Associated Signaling (NFAS) uses a single ISDN PRI D channel to provide signaling and control for multiple ISDN PRI lines. When using NFAS, modifications also need to be made to other sections of the CONFIG file. For details, see the following:

- "SignalingType (Signaling Type)", on page 121.
- Section 6.13, "[NFAS.x] Parameters", on page 131.

There is only one NFAS component level parameter.



### NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP (NFAS Instance Map)

Number: 0x3E02

**Description:** The **NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP** parameter defines the number of NFAS groups or NFAS instances created on a particular board. One NFAS group is created for each primary D channel on the board.

#### Values:

• 0x0: 0 (0000)

• 0x1: 1 (0001)

• 0x3: 2 (0011)

• 0x7: 3 (0111)

• 0xF: 4 (1111)

**Guidelines:** The NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP parameter value is a hexadecimal bitmap that represents the number of NFAS groups that are needed. The bitmap's least significant bit correlates to the first NFAS instance, the next least significant bit corresponds to the second NFAS instance, and so on. So, starting with the least significant bit and working towards the most significant bit, set each bit's value to 1 for each NFAS instance needed. For example, to create three NFAS groups, set the value of the NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP parameter to 0x07 (0111).

# 6.13 [NFAS.x] Parameters

Non-Facility-Associated Signaling (NFAS) uses a single ISDN PRI D channel to provide signaling and control for multiple ISDN PRI lines. For each group defined by the **NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP** parameter, there will be an [NFAS.x] section in the CONFIG file. For example, [NFAS.1] corresponds to the NFAS instance for the first group, [NFAS.2] corresponds to the NFAS instance for the second group, and so on.

When using NFAS, modifications also need to be made to other sections of the CONFIG file. For details, see the following parameters:

- "NFAS\_INSTANCE\_MAP (NFAS Instance Map)", on page 131.
- "SignalingType (Signaling Type)", on page 121

NFAS instance level parameters include:

- GroupID (Group Identifier)
- NFAS\_PrimaryIntID (Primary Instance Identifier)
- NFAS\_Standby\_IntID (Standby Instance Identifier)



### **GroupID (Group Identifier)**

Number: 0x3E00

**Description:** The **GroupID** parameter is defined for each NFAS group created. This parameter

defines the NFAS group including the trunks that are assigned to it.

Values: 1 to 4

**Guidelines:** When setting this parameter, the trunks assigned to the group must also be defined. For each group, multiple trunks are identified and added in recurring sets of triplets, using the following command:

```
AddNFASInterface(x) = a,b,c, a',b',c', \ldots
```

#### Where:

#### x = GroupID

NFAS group into which the interface needs to be added. For [NFAS.x], this would be "x".

#### a = InterfaceID

Unique number for this interface assigned by the user. A maximum of 10 interfaces can be assigned to a single group.

#### b = BoardNumber

Logical board number (as defined by the **Logical ID** parameter) on which the trunk being assigned to the InterfaceID resides.

#### c = InstanceNumber

Instance number of the trunk that is being assigned to the InterfaceID. Trunks are numbered sequentially based on their physical location on the boards, from top to bottom.

For example, to add all four trunks on board 2 and the first two trunks on board 3 to the fourth NFAS group, enter the following to the [NFAS.4] section in the CONFIG file:

```
[NFAS.4]
AddNFASInterface(4)=0,2,1, 1,2,2, 2,2,3, 3,2,4, 4,3,1, 5,3,2
SetParm=0x3E04,0
```

# NFAS\_PrimaryIntID (Primary Instance Identifier)

Number: 0x3E04

**Description:** The **NFAS\_PrimaryIntID** parameter defines the primary D channel used by the NFAS group and is set for every [NFAS.x] group that is created.

**Values:** 0 to 9 (valid **InterfaceID** value)

**Guidelines:** The parameter is set to one of the [NFAS.x] InterfaceIDs defined by the **GroupID** parameter's AddNFASInterface command. For details, see "GroupID (Group Identifier)", on page 132.

For example, to define the primary D channel for NFAS group 4 to be the second trunk on board 3, enter the following to the [NFAS.4] section in the CONFIG file:

```
[NFAS.4]
AddNFASInterface(4)=0,2,1, 1,2,2, 2,2,3, 3,2,4, 4,3,1, 5,3,2
SetParm=0x3e04,5
```



# NFAS\_Standby\_IntID (Standby Instance Identifier)

Number: 0x3E05

**Description:** The NFAS\_Standby\_IntID parameter defines the standby, or backup, D channel used by the NFAS group. This parameter is set for every [NFAS.x] group that implements D channel backup (DCBU).

*Note:* DCBU is supported on only DM/V, DM/N, DM/T, and DMN160TEC boards using ISDN

NI-2.

**Values:** 0 to 9 (valid **InterfaceID** value)

**Guidelines:** The parameter is set to one of the [NFAS.x] InterfaceIDs defined by the **GroupID** parameter's AddNFASInterface command. For details about the AddNFASInterface command, see "GroupID (Group Identifier)", on page 132.

In the example:

```
[NFAS.4]
AddNFASInterface(4)=0,2,1, 1,2,2, 2,2,3, 3,2,4, 4,3,1, 5,3,2
SetParm=0x3e04.5
```

to define the first trunk on board 2 the standby D channel for the fourth NFAS group, add parameter 0x3e05 to the [NFAS.4] section of the CONFIG file and set it to a value of 0:

```
[NFAS.4]
AddNFASInterface(4)=0,2,1, 1,2,2, 2,2,3, 3,2,4, 4,3,1, 5,3,2
SetParm=0x3e04,5
SetParm=0x3e05.0
```

# 6.14 [CAS] Parameters for T1 E&M Signals

The basis for the T1 E&M wink protocol is Channel Associated Signaling (CAS). The CAS component is responsible for the generation and detection of CAS signals on the phone network interface. The CAS T-1 E&M wink signals are defined in this section of the CONFIG file and assigned as variants in the [CHP] T-1 Protocol Variant Definition section of the CONFIG file. For details, see Section 6.21, "[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 154.

**Note:** The CAS signaling parameters should only be modified by experienced users if the default settings do not match what the line carrier or PBX is sending or expecting for the line protocol configuration running on the card.

CAS T1 E&M wink parameters include:

- Offhook (E&M Off-hook Signal)
- Onhook (E&M On-hook Signal)
- FlashOnhook (E&M Flash On-hook Signal)
- Wink (E&M Wink Signal)
- Flash (E&M Flash Signal)



### Offhook (E&M Off-hook Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA001

**Description:** The **Offhook** parameter defines the transition signal from an on-hook state to an off-hook state. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xF0 (11110000)PostVal: 0xFF (11111111)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 300 ms

## Onhook (E&M On-hook Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA002

**Description:** The **Onhook** parameter defines the transition signal from an off-hook state to an on-hook state. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xFF (11111111)PostVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 300 msPostTm: 100 ms

## FlashOnhook (E&M Flash On-hook Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA003

**Description:** The **FlashOnhook** parameter defines the transition signal from an off-hook state to a flash on-hook state during a blind transfer. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xFF (11111111)PostVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 300 msPostTm: 1000 ms

### Wink (E&M Wink Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA011

**Description:** The **Wink** parameter defines a pulse signal for the purposes of protocol hand-shaking and is typically used as an acknowledgment signal to the line carrier or PBX. It is most often used to acknowledge signaling bit changes detected from the carrier or to signal the start or end of digit collection. The signal transitions from OffVal to OnVal and back to OffVal. For



detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

#### Values:

OffVal: 0xF0 (11110000)OnVal: 0xFF (111111111)

PreTm: 100 ms
MinTm: 210 ms
NomTm: 250 ms
MaxTm: 280 ms
PostTm: 100 ms

### Flash (E&M Flash Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA012

**Description:** The **Flash** parameter defines a pulse signal for the purposes of requesting special processing. This signal is typically sent to transfer a call to another phone or channel while the call is connected and in progress. The signal goes from OffVal to OnVal and back to OffVal. For detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

#### Values:

OffVal: 0xFF (11111111)OnVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 100 ms
MinTm: 210 ms
NomTm: 250 ms
MaxTm: 280 ms
PostTm: 100 ms

# 6.15 [CAS] Parameters for T1 Loop Start Signals

The basis for the T1 loop start protocol is Channel Associated Signaling (CAS). The CAS component is responsible for the generation and detection of CAS signals on the phone network interface. The CAS T-1 loop start signals are defined in this section of the CONFIG file and assigned as variants in the [CHP] T-1 Protocol Variant Definition section of the CONFIG file. For details, see Section 6.21, "[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 154.

**Note:** The CAS signaling parameters should only be modified by experienced users if the default settings do not match what the line carrier or PBX is sending or expecting for the line protocol configuration running on the card.

CAS T1 loop start parameters include:

- PBX\_Open (Loop Start PBX Open Signal)
- PBX\_Close (Loop Start PBX Close Signal)



- Net\_Answer (Loop Start Net Answer Signal)
- Net\_Drop (Loop Start Net Drop Signal)
- Net\_Abandon (Loop Start Net Abandon Signal)
- Net\_RingOn (Loop Start Net Ring On Signal)
- Net RingOff (Loop Start Net Ring Off Signal)
- PBX\_FlashOpen (Loop Start PBX Flash Open Signal)
- Net\_FlashDrop (Loop Start Net Flash Drop Signal)
- PBX\_Flash (Loop Start PBX Flash Signal)
- Loop Start Train Definition
- Loop Start Sequence Definition

# PBX\_Open (Loop Start PBX Open Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA021

**Description:** The **PBX\_Open** parameter defines the transition signal sent to drop a call. In an analog environment, the station goes from off-hook to on-hook. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xFF (11111111)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 100 ms

# PBX\_Close (Loop Start PBX Close Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA022

**Description:** The **PBX\_Close** parameter defines the transition signal sent to make an outbound call, or to answer an incoming call. In an analog environment, the station goes from on-hook to off-hook. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xF5 (11110101)PostVal: 0xFF (11111111)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 100 ms

### Net\_Answer (Loop Start Net Answer Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA023

**Description:** The **Net\_Answer** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network has answered an outbound call. In an analog environment, when the



station goes off-hook, the network answers with loop current. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xF5 (11110101)PostVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 100 ms

# Net\_Drop (Loop Start Net Drop Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA024

**Description:** The **Net\_Drop** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network has dropped the call. In an analog environment, with the station off-hook, the network hangs up by dropping loop current. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xA0 (10100000)PostVal: 0xAA (10101010)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 100 ms

# Net\_Abandon (Loop Start Net Abandon Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA025

**Description:** The **Net\_Abandon** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates the network has dropped an offered call, that is, the network stops ringing the line. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xF0 (11110000)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 1300 msPostTm: 4500 ms

# Net\_RingOn (Loop Start Net Ring On Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA026

**Description:** The **Net\_RingOn** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network is ringing the line, and an inbound call is offered. In an analog environment, the station is on-hook and the network rings the station. This is the leading edge of



the ring. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xF5 (11110101)PostVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 3900 msPostTm: 50 ms

# Net\_RingOff (Loop Start Net Ring Off Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA027

**Description:** The **Net\_RingOff** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network is still offering an inbound call, but has stopped ringing the line. In an analog environment, the station is on-hook and the network pauses between rings. This is the trailing edge of the ring. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xF0 (11110000)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 1300 msPostTm: 0 ms

### PBX\_FlashOpen (Loop Start PBX Flash Open Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA029

**Description:** When flash hook transfer is enabled, the **PBX\_FlashOpen** parameter defines the transition signal that is sent to drop a call. In an analog environment, the station drops the call with a flash hook. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xFF (11111111)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 1000 ms

### **Net FlashDrop (Loop Start Net Flash Drop Signal)**

Number: 0xC15CA02A

**Description:** When flash hook transfer is enabled, the **Net\_FlashDrop** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network has dropped the call. For detailed



information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xA0 (10100000)PostVal: 0xAA (10101010)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 1000 ms

# PBX\_Flash (Loop Start PBX Flash Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA031

**Description:** The **PBX\_Flash** parameter defines the pulse signal used to initiate a blind transfer while the call is connected. For detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

### Values:

OffVal: 0xFF (11111111)OnVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 100 ms
MinTm: 210 ms
NomTm: 250 ms
MaxTm: 280 ms
PostTm: 100 ms

## **Loop Start Train Definition**

Number: 0xC15CA032

**Description:** The Loop Start Train Definition defines a set of transitions from one signaling state to another in a predefined pattern (set of pulses). This parameter is used to define CAS signals



required by a protocol. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

OffVal: 0xCC (11001100)OnVal: 0xC4 (11000100)

pulseTmMin: 32
pulseTmMax: 32
pulseTmNom: 32
preTm: 600
interTmMin: 64
interTmMax: 64
interTmNom: 64
postTm: 20
digitCount: 12

pulseCount: 10,0
label: 1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,5,6,6,7,7,8,8,9,9,11,#,12,\*

## **Loop Start Sequence Definition**

Number: 0xC15CA033

**Description:** The Loop Start Sequence Definition defines a set of trains for use with HDSI and Dialogic Integrated Series boards. This parameter is used to define CAS signals required by a protocol. For detailed information about sequence signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.5, "Sequence Signal", on page 49.

#### Values:

• TrainSigId: 0xC15CA03

• preTm: 2

interTmMin: 720interTmMax: 660interTmNom: 660postTm: 1600

# 6.16 [CAS] Parameters for T1 Ground Start Signals

The basis for the T1 ground start protocol is Channel Associated Signaling (CAS). The CAS component is responsible for the generation and detection of CAS signals on the phone network interface. The CAS T-1 ground start signals are defined in this section of the CONFIG file and assigned as variants in the [CHP] T-1 Protocol Variant Definition section of the CONFIG file. For details, see Section 6.21, "[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 154.

**Note:** The CAS signaling parameters should only be modified by experienced users if the default settings do not match what the line carrier or PBX is sending or expecting for the line protocol configuration running on the card.



CAS T1 ground start parameters include:

- PBX Ground (Ground Start PBX Ground Signal)
- PBX Answer (Ground Start PBX Answer Signal)
- PBX\_Release (Ground Start PBX Release Signal)
- PBX\_Drop (Ground Start PBX Drop Signal)
- Net\_Ground (Ground Start Net Ground Signal)
- Net\_Drop (Ground Start Net Drop Signal)
- Ring On (Ground Start Ring On Signal)
- Ring\_Off (Ground Start Ring Off Signal)
- PBX\_FlashDrop (Ground Start PBX Flash Drop Signal)
- Net FlashDrop (Ground Start Net Flash Drop Signal)
- Net Answer (Ground Start Net Answer Signal)
- PBX\_Flash (Ground Start PBX Flash Signal)

### PBX\_Ground (Ground Start PBX Ground Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA041

**Description:** The **PBX\_Ground** parameter defines the transition signal sent by the station to make an outbound call, or to answer an incoming call (off-hook). From the station side, it is the GS-FXS transmitting a generic seize, and from the corresponding office or network side, it is the GS-FXO receiving a generic seize. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xF5 (11110101)PostVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 100 ms

# PBX\_Answer (Ground Start PBX Answer Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA042

**Description:** The **PBX\_Answer** parameter defines the transition signal sent by the station (GS-FXS) when an inbound call is answered. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xA5 (10100101)PostVal: 0xFF (11111111)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 100 ms



### PBX\_Release (Ground Start PBX Release Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA043

**Description:** The **PBX\_Release** parameter defines the transition signal sent by the station (GS-FXS) to release an outbound call. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xF0 (11110000)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 50 msPostTm: 50 ms

## PBX\_Drop (Ground Start PBX Drop Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA044

**Description:** The **PBX\_Drop** parameter defines the transition signal used by the station (GS-FXS) to know that the network (GS-FXO) has dropped the call. The network generates a GS\_Net\_Drop signal. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xFF (11111111)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 50 msPostTm: 100 ms

### Net\_Ground (Ground Start Net Ground Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA045

**Description:** The **Net\_Ground** parameter defines the transition signal sent by the network (GS-FXO) to make an outbound call, or to answer an incoming call. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xAA (10101010)PostVal: 0xA0 (10100000)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 50 ms



### Net\_Drop (Ground Start Net Drop Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA046

**Description:** The **Net\_Drop** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received by the station (GS-FXS), indicates that the network has dropped the call. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xA0 (10100000)PostVal: 0xAA (10101010)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 50 ms

# Ring\_On (Ground Start Ring On Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA047

**Description:** The **Ring\_On** parameter defines the transition signal generated by the network (GS-FXO) to ring the line, and indicate an inbound call is offered to the station (GS-FXS). This is the leading edge of the ring. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xF5 (11110101)PostVal: 0xF0 (11110000)

PreTm: 3900 msPostTm: 50 ms

### Ring\_Off (Ground Start Ring Off Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA048

**Description:** The **Ring\_Off** parameter defines the transition signal generated by the network (GS-FXO) to stop the "ring" on a line when a call is offered to the station (GS-FSO). This is the trailing edge of the ring. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

This signal indicates that the network (GS-FXO) is "ringing" the line, and an inbound call is offered to the station (GS-FXS). This is the trailing edge of the ring.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xF0 (11110000)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 1300 msPostTm: 0 ms



# PBX\_FlashDrop (Ground Start PBX Flash Drop Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA049

**Description:** When flash hook transfer is enabled, the **PBX\_FlashDrop** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the PBX has dropped the call. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

### Values:

PreVal: 0xFF (11111111)PostVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 50 msPostTm: 1000 ms

# Net\_FlashDrop (Ground Start Net Flash Drop Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA04A

**Description:** When flash hook transfer is enabled, the **Net\_FlashDrop** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network has dropped the call. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xA0 (10100000)PostVal: 0xAA (10101010)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 1000 ms

### Net\_Answer (Ground Start Net Answer Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA04B

**Description:** The **Net\_Answer** parameter defines the transition signal that, when received, indicates that the network has answered an outbound call. For detailed information about transition signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.2, "Transition Signal", on page 43.

#### Values:

PreVal: 0xAA (10101010)PostVal: 0xA0 (10100000)

PreTm: 100 msPostTm: 50 ms



## PBX\_Flash (Ground Start PBX Flash Signal)

Number: 0xC15CA051

**Description:** The **PBX\_Flash** parameter defines the pulse signal used by the station to initiate a blind transfer while the call is connected. For detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

#### Values:

OffVal: 0xFF (11111111)OnVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

PreTm: 100 ms
MinTm: 210 ms
NomTm: 250 ms
MaxTm: 280 ms
PostTm: 100 ms

# 6.17 [CAS] User-defined CAS and Tone Signal Parameters

The CAS component is responsible for the generation and detection of CAS signals on the phone network interface. The CAS user-defined and tone signals are defined in this section of the CONFIG file and assigned as variants in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file. For details, see Section 6.21, "[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 154.

**The CAS** signaling parameters should only be modified by experienced users if the default settings do not match what the line carrier or PBX is sending or expecting for the line protocol configuration running on the card.



## **Hookflash (Hook Flash)**

Number: 0x9201

**Description:** The **Hookflash** parameter defines the pulse signal used to define hookflash times for HDSI and Dialogic Integrated Series boards. For detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

**Note:** Only modifications to the MinTm and MaxTm values are supported.

#### Values:

For HDSI Boards:

OffVal: 0xFF (11111111)OnVal: 0xF5 (11110101)

• PreTm: 100 ms

• MinTm: Time (milliseconds)

• NomTm: 650 ms

• MaxTm: Time (milliseconds)

• PostTm: 100 ms

For Dialogic Integrated Series Boards:

• OffVal: 0xCC (11001100)

• OnVal: 0xC4 (11110100)

• PreTm: 100 ms

• MinTm: Time (milliseconds)

• NomTm: 250 ms

• MaxTm: Time (milliseconds)

• PostTm: 100 ms

# 6.18 [CAS] User-defined Signals for Selectable Rings Parameters

The CAS component is responsible for the generation and detection of CAS signals on the phone network interface. The CAS user-defined signals for selectable rings are defined in this section of the CONFIG file and assigned as variants in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file. For details, see Section 6.21, "[CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions", on page 154.

**Note:** The CAS signaling parameters should only be modified by experienced users if the default settings do not match what the line carrier or PBX is sending or expecting for the line protocol configuration running on the card.

The CAS user-defined signals for selectable rings parameters include:

- Net RingOn (Ring Cadence On-time)
- Net RingOff (Ring Cadence Off-time)



## Net\_RingOn (Ring Cadence On-time)

**Number:** 0x9110

**Description:** The **Net\_RingOn** parameter is one of two pulse signal used to define the ring cadence for HDSI and Dialogic Integrated Series boards. **Net\_RingOn** defines the on-time signal and **Net\_RingOff** defines the off-time signal. For detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

The value used for the MinTm, NomTm, and MaxTm (the same time must be used for all three values) is the total on-time duration of the pulse. If MinTm, NomTm, and MaxTm are set to 2000, then the total on-time duration of the pulse is 2000 ms. The PostTm value is not included in the total on-time duration since this value defines part of the off-time duration.

**Note:** Only modifications to the MinTm, NomTm, and MaxTm values are supported. When modifying these values, the same time must be used for all three values.

#### Values:

OffVal: 0xA4 (10101010)OnVal: 0xAA (10100100)

PreTm: 0 ms
MinTm: 2000 ms
NomTm: 2000 ms
MaxTm: 2000 ms
PostTm: 50 ms

## Net\_RingOff (Ring Cadence Off-time)

**Number:** 0x9111

**Description:** The **Net\_RingOff** parameter is one of two pulse signal used to define the ring cadence for HDSI and Dialogic Integrated Series boards. **Net\_RingOn** defines the on-time signal and **Net\_RingOff** defines the off-time signal. For detailed information about pulse signals and their associated values, see Section 3.5.3, "Pulse Signal", on page 45.

The total off-time duration of the pulse includes the **Net\_RingOn** PostTm duration, the **NetRingOff** Pre-Pulse duration, and the **NetRingOff** on-time duration (defined by MinTm, NomTm, or MaxTm since all three times must be set to the same value). If the **Net\_RingOn** 



PostTm is set to 50 ms, the **Net\_RingOff** PreTm duration is set to 50 ms, and the **Net\_RingOff** on-time duration is set to 3900 ms, the total off-time duration is 4000 ms.

**Note:** Only modifications to the MinTm, NomTm, and MaxTm values are supported. When modifying these values, the same time must be used for all three values.

#### Values:

OffVal: 0xA4 (10100100)OnVal: 0xA4 (10100100)

PreTm: 50 ms
MinTm: 3900 ms
NomTm: 3900 ms
MaxTm: 3900 ms
PostTm: 0 ms

# 6.19 [CCS] Parameters

Common Channel Signaling (CCS) supports ISDN PRI out-of-band signaling utilizing the Q.931 signaling protocol for messaging. The parameters in the [CCS] and [CSS.x] sections of the CONFIG file define the number of CCS component instances created and configure the parameters associated with each CCS instance.

#### The CCS parameters include:

- INSTANCE MAP (Instance Map)
- CCS\_TMR\_302 (Q.931 Timer 302)
- CCS\_TMR\_303 (Q.931 Timer 303)
- CCS\_TMR\_304 (Q.931 Timer 304)
- CCS\_TMR\_305 (Q.931 Timer 305)
- CCS TMR 308 (Q.931 Timer 308)
- CCS\_TMR\_310 (Q.931 Timer 310)
- CCS\_TMR\_313 (Q.931 Timer 313)
- CCS TEI RETRY (TEI Retry Timer)
- CCS\_TEI\_STABILITY (TEI Stability Timer)
- SYMMETRICAL\_LINK (Symmetrical Command Response Protocol)
- CCS\_PROTOCOL\_MODE (ISDN Protocol Mode)
- CCS\_SWITCH\_TYPE (Switch Type)
- L2\_TRACE (Layer 2 Access Flag)

#### **INSTANCE\_MAP (Instance Map)**

Number: 0x05

**Description:** The **INSTANCE\_MAP** parameter is a bitmap that defines the number of CCS instances created. A CCS instance is created for each network interface that supports common



channel signaling. The bitmap's least significant bit corresponds to the CCS instance associated with the first network interface on the board. The next least significant bit corresponds to the CCS instance associated with the second network interface on the board, and so on. If the bit associated with a network interface has a value of 1, then a CCS instance is created for that network interface. For example, a value of 0x5 (0101) means that CCS instances 1 and 3 are created allowing for common channel signaling on network interfaces 1 and 3.

Values: 0 to 0xffff

## CCS\_TMR\_302 (Q.931 Timer 302)

Number: 0x14

**Description:** The CCS\_TMR\_302 parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

**Note:** This parameter only applies to E1 boards.

#### Values:

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (15000 ms)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)

## CCS\_TMR\_303 (Q.931 Timer 303)

Number: 0x0b

**Description:** The **CCS\_TMR\_303** parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

#### Values:

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (4000 ms)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)

#### CCS\_TMR\_304 (Q.931 Timer 304)

Number: 0x0c

**Description:** The **CCS\_TMR\_304** parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

Note: This parameter only applies to E1 boards.

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (30000 ms)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)



## CCS\_TMR\_305 (Q.931 Timer 305)

Number: 0x0d

**Description:** The **CCS\_TMR\_305** parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

#### Values:

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (4000 ms for T1, 30000 ms for E1)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)

## CCS\_TMR\_308 (Q.931 Timer 308)

Number: 0x0e

**Description:** The **CCS\_TMR\_308** parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

#### Values:

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (4000 ms)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)

#### CCS\_TMR\_310 (Q.931 Timer 310)

Number: 0x0f

**Description:** The **CCS\_TMR\_310** parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

#### Values:

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (10000 ms)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)

## CCS\_TMR\_313 (Q.931 Timer 313)

Number: 0x10

**Description:** The **CCS\_TMR\_313** parameter is an ISDN Layer 3 timer. For exact timer definitions, refer to the Q.931 specification and the switch specifications.

- 0: Use the default value for the switch (4000 ms)
- -1: Disable the timer (has the same effect as setting the timer value to 0)
- n > 1: Timer value (milliseconds)



## CCS\_TEI\_RETRY (TEI Retry Timer)

Number: 0x15

**Description:** The CCS TEI RETRY parameter defines the maximum amount of time that the

data link remains in state 4 (TEI\_ASSIGNED) before transitioning to state 5

(TEI\_WAIT\_ESTABLISH).

Values: Time (milliseconds)

## CCS\_TEI\_STABILITY (TEI Stability Timer)

Number: 0x16

**Description:** The CCS\_TEI\_STABILITY parameter defines the minimum transition time between data link state 4 (TEI\_ASSIGNED) and data link state 5 (TEI\_WAIT\_ESTABLISH).

**Values:** 0 to 100,000 (milliseconds)

## SYMMETRICAL\_LINK (Symmetrical Command Response Protocol)

Number: 0x13

**Description:** The **SYMMETRICAL\_LINK** parameter enables or disables symmetrical data link operations.

. . .

#### Values:

- 0: Disable symmetrical data link operations
- 1: Enable symmetrical data link operations

#### CCS\_PROTOCOL\_MODE (ISDN Protocol Mode)

Number: 0x17

**Description:** The CCS\_PROTOCOL\_MODE parameter sets the network user-side protocol. User-side protocol is also known as TE (terminal emulation) protocol and Network-side protocol is also known as NT (network termination) protocol. This parameter also can be used to configure Q.SIG Master/Slave.

*Note:* Master/Slave mode pertains to Q.SIG protocols only.

**Note:** With the exception of the Q.SIG protocol (where the User-side and Network-side protocols are symmetrical), using the CSS\_PROTOCOL\_MODE parameter to configure a Network-side protocol is supported for back-to-back testing purposes only. The Network-side firmware is not fully qualified for operation in a deployment environment.

- 0: User or Slave Mode (Q.SIG)
- 1: Network or Master Mode (Q.SIG)



## CCS\_SWITCH\_TYPE (Switch Type)

Number: 0x07

**Description:** The CCS\_SWITCH\_TYPE parameter defines the network switch type.

#### Values:

• 1: 4ess

• 2: 5ess

• 3: dms

• 4: ntt

• 6: dass2

• 7: net5

• 10: qsige1

• 11: qsigt1

• 12: ni2

• 13: dpnss

## L2\_TRACE (Layer 2 Access Flag)

Number: 0x09

**Description:** The **L2\_TRACE** parameter is the ISDN Layer 2 access flag. When Layer 2 (Data Link layer) access is disabled, ISDN Link Access Protocol for the D channel (LAPD) functionality is obtained by accessing ISDN Call Control and Layer 3 (Network layer). When Layer 2 access is enabled, call control is no longer supported for the channels on this line and ISDN LAPD functionality is obtained by accessing Layer 2 directly.

#### Values:

- 0: Disable Layer 2 access
- 1: Enable Layer 2 access

# 6.20 [CHP] Parameters

The Channel Protocol (CHP) component implements the telephony communication protocol that is used on the network interface. The CHP component parameters include:

- R4Compatibility (R4 Compatibility Flag)
- InitialChanState (Initial Channel State)
- DisableBlock (Disable Block)



## R4Compatibility (R4 Compatibility Flag)

**Number:** 0x1310

**Description:** The **R4Compatibility** parameter enables or disables R4 (Global Call) compatibility features. This parameter also enables retrieval of DNIS and ANI information in the offered call state.

#### Values:

• 0: Disable R4 compatibility [default]

1: Enable R4 compatibility2: Disable R4 compatibility

## InitialChanState (Initial Channel State)

**Number:** 0x1311

**Description:** The **InitialChanState** parameter defines the initial B channel state (CHP channel state) at the end of system initialization. The initial state of the ISDN B channel is either InService or OutOfService. Once the board is initialized, this initial state will be set on all channels of the board until a user application is invoked and explicitly modifies the state of the channel.

#### Values:

1: InService2: OutOfService

**Guidelines:** This parameter must be set to OutOfService for ISDN protocols.

#### **Disable Block (Disable Block)**

**Number:** 0x1312

**Description:** The **DisableBlock** parameter defines whether or not a blocking pattern (message) is sent on a channel when the channel is in the OutofService state. When **DisableBlock** is disabled, no pattern is sent (the switch will not present calls to the B channel).

When **DisableBlock** is enabled and a channel is in the InService state (**InitialChanState=1**), the protocol will send a non-blocking pattern on the channel (the switch will present calls to the B channel). When **DisableBlock** is enabled and a channel is in the OutofService state (**InitialChanState=2**), the protocol will send a blocking pattern on the channel (the switch will present calls to the B channel but these calls will be abandoned by the switch since the application will not respond to the call).

- 0: Disable blocking
- 1: Enable blocking



# 6.21 [CHP] T1 Protocol Variant Definitions

The CHP parameters define the line configurations that will be used by each network interface on the Intel telecom board. Within the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file, different possible T1 protocol variants (protocol configuration settings) can be implemented and are defined using the Variant Define n command. The Variant Define n is later set for each network channel in the [TSC] defineBSet section of the CONFIG file.

**Note:** Not all of the following variants exist in all CONFIG files. For PDK parameters in particular, refer to the *Global Call County Dependent Parameters (CDP) Configuration Guide*.

For a detailed description of the Variant Define n command, see Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51. For a detailed description of the defineBSet command, also see Section 3.7, "[TSC] Section", on page 53.

Although T-1 signals (E&M wink, loop start and ground start) are assigned as part of the T-1 protocol variant definitions, these signals are defined in the [CAS] section of the CONFIG file. For detailed information about specific T-1 signal definitions, see the following:

- Section 6.14, "[CAS] Parameters for T1 E&M Signals", on page 133
- Section 6.15, "[CAS] Parameters for T1 Loop Start Signals", on page 135
- Section 6.16, "[CAS] Parameters for T1 Ground Start Signals", on page 140

Unless otherwise noted, T-1 Protocol Variant parameters apply to all signal types: E&M wink, loop start, and ground start. Parameters that only apply to a specific signal type are prefaced with the applicable signal type. For example, the parameter **EM\_offhook** only applies to E&M wink signaling and the parameter **ProtocolType** applies to E&M wink, loop start, and ground start signaling.

The T-1 Protocol Variant parameters include:

- ProtocolType (Protocol Type)
- Wink (Wink Flag)
- StartTimeout (Start Timeout)
- FarEndAnswer (Far End Answer)
- AnswerTimeout (Answer Timeout)
- ReconnectTimeout (Reconnect Timeout)
- DisconnectTimeout (Disconnect Timeout)
- InterCallDelay (Inter-call Delay)
- Dial (Outbound Dialing Flag)
- DialFormat (Dial Digits Format)
- ANI (ANI Flag)
- ANIFormat (ANI Digit Format)
- ANICount (ANI Digit Count)
- DNIS (DNIS Flag)
- DNISFormat (DNIS Digit Format)



- DNISCount (DNIS Digit Count)
- PreDigitTimeout (Pre-digit Timeout)
- InterDigitTimeout (Inter-digit Timeout)
- CallProgress (Call Progress Detection)
- CaRingingSet (Ringing Signal)
- CaBusySet (Busy Signal)
- CaSitSet (SIT Signal)
- CaFaxSet (Fax Signal)
- CaPvdId (Voice Detection Signal)
- CaPamdId (Answering Machine Signal)
- CaSignalTimeout (Signal Timeout)
- CaAnswerTimeout (Answer Timeout)
- CaPvdTimeout (Voice Detection Timeout)
- DialToneId (Dial Tone Signal)
- CaDialTimeout (Dial Timeout)
- BlindTransfer (Blind Transfer)
- BtDialToneId (DTD Signal)
- BtStartTimeout (DTD Timeout)
- BtAddressDef (Address Definition)
- BtOrigFormat (Originator Address Digits)
- BtDestFormat (Destination Address Digits)
- BtCancelDigitsFormat (Cancel Digits Format)
- BtCancelFlashCount (Cancel Flash Count)
- BtCancelInterFlashDuration (Cancel Inter-flash Duration)
- BtCancelDigits (Cancel Digits)
- BtDestSuffix (Destination Suffix Digits)
- BtDestPrefix (Destination Prefix Digits)
- BtOrigPrefix (Originator Prefix Digits)
- BtOrigSuffix (Originator Suffix Digits)
- PolarityDetection (Polarity Flag)
- EM\_Offhook (E&M Off-hook Signal)
- EM\_Onhook (E&M On-hook Signal)
- EM\_FlashOnhook (E&M Flash On-hook Signal)
- EM\_Wink (E&M Wink Signal)
- EM\_Flash (E&M Flash Signal)
- LS\_PBX\_Open (Loop Start PBX Open)
- LS\_PBX\_FlashOpen (Loop Start PBX Flash Open Signal)
- LS\_PBX\_Close (Loop Start PBX Close Signal)



- LS\_PBX\_Flash (Loop Start PBX Flash Signal)
- LS\_Net\_Answer (Loop Start Net Answer Signal)
- LS\_Net\_Drop (Loop Start Net Drop Signal)
- LS\_Net\_FlashDrop (Loop Start Net Flash Drop Signal)
- LS\_Net\_Abandon (Loop Start Net Abandon)
- LS\_Net\_RingOn (Loop Start Net Ring On Signal)
- LS Net RingOff (Loop Start Net Ring Off)
- GS\_PBX\_Ground (Ground Start PBX Ground Signal)
- GS PBX Answer (Ground Start PBX Answer Signal)
- GS PBX Release (Ground Start PBX Release Signal)
- GS\_PBX\_Drop (Ground Start PBX Drop Signal)
- GS\_PBX\_FlashDrop (Ground Start PBX Flash Drop Signal)
- GS\_PBX\_Flash (Ground Start PBX Flash Signal)
- GS\_Net\_Ground (Ground Start Net Ground Signal)
- GS\_Net\_Drop (Ground Start Net Drop Signal)
- GS\_Net\_FlashDrop (Ground Start Flash Drop Signal)
- GS\_Net\_RingOn (Ground Start Net Ring On Signal)
- GS\_Net\_RingOff (Ground Start Net Ring Off Signal)

## ProtocolType (Protocol Type)

**Description:** The **ProtocolType** parameter defines the type of T1 protocol used on a channel.

*Note:* The **ProtocolType** parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

#### Values:

- 1: E&M wink
- 2: Loop start-FXS
- 3: Ground start-FXS
- 4: Loop start-FXO (This value is not supported.)
- 5: Ground start-FXO (Supported by HDSI and Dialogic Integrated Series boards only.)

## Wink (Wink Flag)

**Description:** The **Wink** parameter enables wink detection for outbound calls and wink generation for inbound calls. This parameter is enabled only when using T-1 E&M wink protocols. For all other protocols, this parameter is disabled.

If wink detection (generation) is enabled, up to three winks are supported in a sequence. Examples of CONFIG file settings for **ANI**, **Wink**, **DNIS**, and **R4Compatibility** parameters for 1, 2, and 3 wink sequences are as follows:

• 1 Wink Example: Seize (Wink) DNIS (Answer) ANI



```
Variant ANI 2 ! No=0, Pre=1, Post=2
Variant Wink 1 ! 1 wink sequence
Variant DNIS y ! Enable DNIS collection
SetParm=0x1310,1 ! R4 Compatibility Flag
! 0=default, 1=enable, 2=disable
```

In the 1 Wink example, ANI information is collected after the call is answered, there is one wink in the sequence, DNIS information is collected, and the R4 Compatibility Flag is turned on.

• 2 Wink Example: Seize (Wink) ANI (DNIS) (Wink) Answer

```
Variant ANI 1 ! No=0, Pre=1, Post=2
Variant Wink 2 ! 1 wink sequence
Variant DNIS y ! Enable DNIS collection
SetParm=0x1310,1 ! R4 Compatibility Flag
! 0=default, 1=enable, 2=disable
```

In the 2 Wink example, ANI information is collected before the call is answered, there are two winks in the sequence, DNIS information is collected, and the R4 Compatibility Flag is turned on.

• 3 Wink Example: Seize (Wink) DNIS (Wink) ANI (Wink) Answer

```
Variant ANI 1 ! No=0, Pre=1, Post=2
Variant Wink 3 ! 1 wink sequence
Variant DNIS y ! Enable DNIS collection
SetParm=0x1310,2 ! R4 Compatibility Flag
! 0=default, 1=enable, 2=disable
```

In the 3 Wink example, ANI information is collected before the call is answered, there are three winks in the sequence, DNIS information is collected, and the R4 Compatibility Flag is turned off.

#### Values:

- 0 or n: Disable wink
- 1 or y: Enable 2 winks in the sequence
- 2: Enable 1 wink in the sequence
- 3: Enable 3 winks in the sequence

#### StartTimeout (Start Timeout)

**Description:** The **StartTimeout** parameter is defined differently depending on the T-1 protocol used. Depending on the value of the **ProtocolType** parameter, the **StartTimeout** parameter is defined as follows:

#### E&M wink

The amount of time that a call originator will wait for a wink once it has seized the line for an outbound call. The outbound call will fail if this time is exceeded.

#### Ground start

The amount of time that a call originator will wait for the dial tone signal once it has seized the line for an outbound call. The outbound call will fail if this time is exceeded.

#### Loop start

The call originator will wait the specified amount of time after seizing the line for an outbound call, and then proceed to sending digits (that is, can be used to for dial tone before dialing).

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)



#### FarEndAnswer (Far End Answer)

**Description:** The **FarEndAnswer** parameter defines whether the network will provide far end (remote) answer signaling. This parameter is enabled when using T1 loop start protocols only. For all other T-1 protocols, this parameter is disabled.

#### Values

- y: Enable far end answer support
- n: Disable far end answer support

## **AnswerTimeout (Answer Timeout)**

**Description:** The **AnswerTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time allowed to answer a call once a remote party has sent its last wink. If the time is exceeded, the call fails. Otherwise, the timer is reset once the call is answered. This parameter is enabled only when using T1 E&M wink protocols. For all other T1 protocols, this parameter is disabled.

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

#### ReconnectTimeout (Reconnect Timeout)

**Description:** The **ReconnectTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time allowed between a local disconnect (*MsgDropCall*) and a reconnect (*MsgReconnectCall*).

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

## **DisconnectTimeout (Disconnect Timeout)**

**Description:** The **DisconnectTimeout** parameter defines the time before a remote drop is considered to be a disconnect. If *MsgDropCall* is followed by a *MsgReconnectCall* within this time period, then the call will be reconnected and remain in the connected state.

**Note:** The **DisconnectTimeout** parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

**Guidelines:** For DNM160TEC and DMT160TEC boards, when there are 16 or more trunks in one NFAS group and calls are made on every channel at a very fast rate, the firmware may start missing calls. In this case, increase the value of the **DisconnectTimeout** parameter to at least 3000 milliseconds.

#### InterCallDelay (Inter-call Delay)

**Description:** The **InterCallDelay** parameter defines the minimum amount of time between outbound calls. This is the time the firmware will wait after a call is dropped and before making another call from the same channel.

**Note:** The **InterCallDelay** parameter is also used when defining ISDN Protocol variants, including E-1.

merading E 1.

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)



## **Dial (Outbound Dialing Flag)**

Description: The Dial parameter enables or disables outbound dialing.

#### Values:

- y: Enable outbound dialing
- n: Disable outbound dialing

## **DialFormat (Dial Digits Format)**

**Description:** The **DialFormat** parameter defines the format of the dial digits.

#### Values:

- 1: Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF)
- 2: Multi-Frequency (MF)
- 3: Dial Pulse (DP)

## **ANI (ANI Flag)**

**Description:** The **ANI** parameter enables or disables the collection of ANI data. When the parameter is enabled, it also defines when the data is collected, before or after the call is answered.

#### Values:

- 0: Disable ANI data collection
- 1: Enable ANI data collection pre-answer
- 2: Enable ANI data collection post-answer

#### **ANIFormat (ANI Digit Format)**

**Description:** The **ANIFormat** parameter defines the format of the ANI digits.

#### Values:

- 1: Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTFM)
- 2: Multi-Frequency (MF)
- 3: Dial Pulse (DP)
- 4: Frequency Shift Keying, United States (FSK US)
- 5: Frequency Shift Keying, Japan (FSK\_JP)
- 6: Frequency Shift Keying, United Kingdom (FSK\_UK This value is not supported.)

#### ANICount (ANI Digit Count)

**Description:** The **ANICount** parameter defines the number of ANI digits to collect from the incoming call. If the parameter is set to 0, then digit collection will stop after the time-out period set by the **PreDigitTimeout** and **InterDigitTimeout** parameters defined in the [CHP] Variant Define n section of the CONFIG file. For details see:

- Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51
- "InterDigitTimeout (Inter-digit Timeout)", on page 161



• "PreDigitTimeout (Pre-digit Timeout)", on page 160

#### Values:

- 0: Collect all the digits provided
- n: Number of digits to collect

## **DNIS (DNIS Flag)**

**Description:** The **DNIS** parameter enables or disables DNIS data collection for inbound calls.

#### Values:

- y: Enable DNIS collection
- n: Disable DNIS collection

## **DNISFormat (DNIS Digit Format)**

**Description:** The **DNISFormat** parameter defines the format of the DNIS digits.

#### Values:

- 1: Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF)
- 2: Multi-Frequency (MF)
- 3: Dial Pulse (DP)

## **DNISCount (DNIS Digit Count)**

**Description:** The **DNISCount** parameter defines the number of DNIS digits to collect from the incoming call. If the parameter is set to 0, then digit collection will stop after the time-out period set by the **PreDigitTimeout** and **InterDigitTimeout** parameters defined in the [CHP] Variant Define n section of the CONFIG file. For details see:

- Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51
- "InterDigitTimeout (Inter-digit Timeout)", on page 161
- "PreDigitTimeout (Pre-digit Timeout)", on page 160

#### Values:

- 0: Collect all the digits provided
- n: Number of digits to collect

#### PreDigitTimeout (Pre-digit Timeout)

**Description:** The **PreDigitTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time that the protocol will wait to receive digits once a call has been initiated. E&M wink-start protocols start this time from the end of the wink.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)



## InterDigitTimeout (Inter-digit Timeout)

**Description:** The **InterDigitTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time between digits. If a digit is not followed by another within this time limit, then digit collection is terminated.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)

## **CallProgress (Call Progress Detection)**

**Description:** The **CallProgress** parameter enables or disables call progress detection for call setup on outbound calls.

*Note:* The CallProgress parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

#### Values:

- y: Enable call progress detection
- n: Disable call progress detection

## **CaRingingSet (Ringing Signal)**

**Description:** The **CaRingingSet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect ringing for call progress analysis. The **CaRingingSet** parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

- *Notes: 1.* Modification of the CaRingingSet parameter is not supported.
  - 2. The CaRingingSet parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

**Values:** 0x024940

#### CaBusySet (Busy Signal)

**Description:** The **CaBusySet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect busy for call progress analysis.

- Notes: 1. Modification of the CaBusySet parameter is not supported.
  - 2. The CaBusySet parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

Values: 0x004DE0

## CaSitSet (SIT Signal)

**Description:** The **CaSitSet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect Standard Information Tones (SIT) for call progress analysis.

- *Notes: 1.* Modification of the CaSitSet parameter is not supported.
  - 2. The CaSitSet parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

Values: 0x02F240



## CaFaxSet (Fax Signal)

**Description:** The **CaFaxSet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect fax tones for call progress analysis.

Notes: 1. Modification of the CaFaxSet parameter is not supported.

2. The CaFaxSet parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

Values: 0x014B80

## **CaPvdId (Voice Detection Signal)**

**Description:** The **CaPvdId** parameter defines the signal to use for Positive Voice Detection (PVD) for call progress analysis.

**Notes:** 1. Modification of the CaPvdId parameter is not supported.

2. The CaPvdId parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

Values: 0x01F4C1

## CaPamdld (Answering Machine Signal)

**Description:** The **CaPamdId** parameter defines the signal to use for Positive Answering Machine Detection (PAMD) for call progress analysis.

Notes: 1. Modification of the CaPamdId parameter is not supported.

2. The CaPamdId parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

Values: 0x01A041

## CaSignalTimeout (Signal Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaSignalTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time to wait to detect a call progress tone from one of the call analysis signal sets. For T1 loop start and ground start protocols, if this time is exceeded, then the outbound call will fail with the reason being NoAnswer.

**Note:** The CaSignalTimeout parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)

## CaAnswerTimeout (Answer Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaAnswerTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time (in milliseconds) that call analysis will wait for ringback to stop. This is equivalent to the number of rings. For T1 loop start and ground start protocols, if this time is exceeded, then the outbound call will fail with the reason being NoAnswer.

*Note:* The **CaAnswerTimeout** parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)



## CaPvdTimeout (Voice Detection Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaPvdTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time that call analysis will wait to detect positive answering machine detection (PAMD) or positive voice detection (PVD) once ringback has ceased. If this time is exceeded, then connection type will be reported as "Unknown", that is, not fax, PAMD, or PVD.

**Note:** The CaPvdTimeout parameter is also used when defining ISDN protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value is expressed in multiples of 10 milliseconds. For example, a value of 200 equals 2000 milliseconds, or 2 seconds)

For analog boards: default = 800
For digital boards: default = 400

## **DialToneld (Dial Tone Signal)**

**Description:** The **DialToneId** parameter defines the signal to use for dial tone detection. This parameter is used for loop start protocols. If this is set to 0 (Null), then dial tone detection is disabled.

#### Values:

• 0: Disable dial tone detection

• 0x00A261: Enable dial tone detection

## CaDialTimeout (Dial Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaDialTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time that call analysis will wait to detect a tone, for example, busy, SIT tones, and ring back.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)

#### BlindTransfer (Blind Transfer)

**Description:** The **BlindTransfer** parameter enables or disables blind transfer.

#### Values:

• 0: Disable blind transfer

• 1: Enable blind transfer

## BtDialToneld (DTD Signal)

**Description:** The **BtDialToneId** parameter works together with the **DialToneId** parameter and defines the signal used for dial tone detection in a blind transfer. If **BtDialToneId** is 0, then the protocol will wait for a time period (**BtStartTimeout**) before sending digits after generating a flash.

- 0: Pause (the pause time is equal to the value of **BtStartTimeout**)
- n: Signal parameter number



## **BtStartTimeout (DTD Timeout)**

**Description:** The **BtStartTimeout** parameter is used only when the **BtDialToneId** parameter is set to a value of 0 (zero). This parameter defines the maximum amount of time that the protocol will wait for detecting dial tone after a flash has been generated. Once the **BtStartTimeout** value has been reached, a transfer failure will occur with the reason being ProtocolError, and the call will return to the connected state.

If the **BtDialToneId** parameter is set to 0 (zero), **BtStartTimeout** is the time period that the protocol will wait after a flash has been generated before sending digits

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

## **BtAddressDef (Address Definition)**

**Description:** The **BtAddressDef** parameter defines what addresses will be sent on a blind transfer, and the order in which they will be sent. Addresses are analogous to phone numbers dialed (destination = DNIS), or dialing from (origination = ANI).

#### Values:

- 1: None
- 2: Destination
- 3: Origination
- 4: Destination, Origination
- 5: Origination, Destination

## **BtOrigFormat (Originator Address Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtOrigFormat** parameter defines the format of the originator address digits in a blind transfer. The address is analogous to ANI (caller ID) information.

#### Values:

- 1: Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF)
- 2: Multi-Frequency (MF)
- 3: Dial Pulse (DP)

## **BtDestFormat (Destination Address Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtDestFormat** parameter defines the format of destination address digits in a blind transfer. The address is analogous to DNIS information.

- 1: Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF)
- 2: Multi-Frequency (MF)
- 3: Dial Pulse (DP)



## **BtCancelDigitsFormat (Cancel Digits Format)**

**Description:** The **BtCancelDigitsFormat** parameter defines the format of Cancel digits in a blind transfer.

#### Values:

- 1: Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF)
- 2: Multi-Frequency (MF)
- 3: Dial Pulse (DP)

## BtCancelFlashCount (Cancel Flash Count)

**Description:** The **BtCancelFlashCount** parameter defines the number of flashes to be sent to cancel or abort a transfer.

Values: n > 0

## **BtCancelInterFlashDuration (Cancel Inter-flash Duration)**

**Description:** The **BtCancelInterFlashDuration** parameter defines the time between flashes for canceling or aborting a transferred call.

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

## **BtCancelDigits (Cancel Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtCancelDigits** parameter defines the digits to dial after the flash sequence to cancel or abort a call transfer. For example, \*69.

Values: Digits

#### **BtDestSuffix (Destination Suffix Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtDestSuffix** parameter defines the digits to be dialed immediately following the destination address (dialed number/DNIS) in a blind transfer. For example, \*34.

Values: Digits

## **BtDestPrefix (Destination Prefix Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtDestPrefix** parameter defines the digits to be dialed immediately before the destination address (dialed number/DNIS) in a blind transfer. For example, \*54

Values: Digits

#### **BtOrigPrefix (Originator Prefix Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtOrigPrefix** parameter defines the digits to be dialed immediately before the originator address (calling number/ANI) in a blind transfer. For example, \*94.

Values: Digits



## **BtOrigSuffix (Originator Suffix Digits)**

**Description:** The **BtOrigSuffix** parameter defines the digits to be dialed immediately following the originator address (calling number/ANI) in a blind transfer. For example, \*64.

Values: Digits

## Polarity Detection (Polarity Flag)

**Description:** The **PolarityDetection** parameter defines whether the CO reverses battery polarity as the first step before sending the call ring. In Japan, the CO (Nippon Telephone and Telegraph, NTT) reverses the loop polarity prior to sending a call. When **PolarityDetection** parameter is enabled, the polarity reversal sent from the CO in NTT is used when detecting the incoming call.

#### Values:

- 0: Disable polarity reversal (normal polarity)
- 1: Enable polarity reversal (reverse polarity)

## EM\_Offhook (E&M Off-hook Signal)

**Description:** The **EM\_Offhook** parameter defines the T-1 E&M wink off-hook CAS transition signal id. This signal is sent to make an outbound call, or to answer an incoming call. Receiving this signal indicates that the network is offering a call.

Values: 0xC15CA001

## EM\_Onhook (E&M On-hook Signal)

**Description:** The **EM\_Onhook** parameter defines the T-1 E&M wink on-hook CAS transition signal id. This signal is sent to drop a call.

Values: 0xC15CA002

#### EM\_FlashOnhook (E&M Flash On-hook Signal)

**Description:** The **EM\_FlashOnhook** parameter defines the T-1 E&M wink on-hook CAS transition signal used when flash hook transfer (blind transfer) is enabled. It defines the transition signal from an off-hook state to a flash on-hook state during a blind transfer. This signal is sent to drop a call.

Values: 0xC15CA003

## EM\_Wink (E&M Wink Signal)

**Description:** The **EM\_Wink** parameter defines the T-1 E&M wink CAS pulse signal ID. This signal is used as part of the inbound call setup for wink-start E&M protocols. The signal is sent to tell the far end to proceed with the call in response to EM\_Offhook.

Values: 0xC15CA011



## EM\_Flash (E&M Flash Signal)

**Description:** The **EM\_Flash** parameter defines the T-1 E&M wink flash CAS pulse signal ID. This signal is used to initiate a blind transfer while the call is connected.

Values: 0xC15CA012

## LS\_PBX\_Open (Loop Start PBX Open)

**Description:** The **LS\_PBX\_Open** parameter defines the T-1 loop start PBX Open CAS transition signal ID. This signal is sent to drop a call.

Values: 0xC15CA021

#### LS\_PBX\_FlashOpen (Loop Start PBX Flash Open Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_PBX\_FlashOpen** parameter defines the T-1 loop start PBX Open CAS transition signal to use when flash hook transfer is enabled. This signal is sent to drop a call.

Values: 0xC15CA029

## LS\_PBX\_Close (Loop Start PBX Close Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_PBX\_Close** parameter defines the T-1 loop start PBX Close CAS transition signal ID. This signal is sent to make an outbound call, or to answer an incoming call.

Values: 0xC15CA022

#### LS\_PBX\_Flash (Loop Start PBX Flash Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_PBX\_Flash** parameter defines the T-1 loop start PBX flash CAS pulse signal ID. This signal is used to initiate a blind transfer while the call is connected.

Values: 0xC15CA031

## LS\_Net\_Answer (Loop Start Net Answer Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_Net\_Answer** parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Answer CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has answered an outbound call.

Values: 0xC15CA023

#### LS\_Net\_Drop (Loop Start Net Drop Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_Net\_Drop** parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Drop CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has dropped the call.

Values: 0xC15CA024



#### LS\_Net\_FlashDrop (Loop Start Net Flash Drop Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_Net\_FlashDrop** parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Drop CAS transition signal to use when flash hook transfer is enabled. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has dropped the call.

Values: 0xC15CA02A

## LS\_Net\_Abandon (Loop Start Net Abandon)

**Description:** The LS\_Net\_Abandon parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Abandon CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has dropped an offered call, that is, ringing has stopped.

Values: 0xC15CA025

## LS\_Net\_RingOn (Loop Start Net Ring On Signal)

**Description:** The **LS\_Net\_RingOn** parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Ring On CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network is ringing the line, and an inbound call is offered. This is the leading edge of the ring.

Values: 0xC15CA026

## LS\_Net\_RingOff (Loop Start Net Ring Off)

**Description:** The **LS\_Net\_RingOff** parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Ring Off CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network is "ringing" the line, and an inbound call is offered. This is the trailing edge of the ring.

Values: 0xC15CA027

#### **GS\_PBX\_Ground (Ground Start PBX Ground Signal)**

**Description:** The **GS\_PBX\_Ground** parameter defines the T-1 ground start PBX Ground CAS transition signal ID. This signal is sent by the station to make an outbound call, or to answer an incoming call (off-hook). From the station side, it is the GS-FXS transmitting a generic seize, and from the corresponding office or network side, it is the GS-FXO receiving a generic seize.

Values: 0xC15CA041

#### **GS\_PBX\_Answer (Ground Start PBX Answer Signal)**

**Description:** The **GS\_PBX\_Answer** parameter defines the T-1 ground start PBX Answer CAS transition signal ID. This signal is sent by the station (GS-FXS) when an inbound call is answered.

Values: 0xC15CA042



## GS\_PBX\_Release (Ground Start PBX Release Signal)

**Description:** The **GS\_PBX\_Release** parameter defines the T-1 ground start PBX Release CAS transition signal ID. This signal is sent by the station (GS-FXS) to release an outbound call.

Values: 0xC15CA043

## **GS\_PBX\_Drop** (Ground Start PBX Drop Signal)

**Description:** The **GS\_PBX\_Drop** parameter defines the T-1 ground start PBX Drop CAS transition signal ID. This signal is used by the station (GS-FXS) to know that the network (GS-FXO) has dropped the call. The network generates a GS\_Net\_Drop signal.

Values: 0xC15CA044

## GS\_PBX\_FlashDrop (Ground Start PBX Flash Drop Signal)

**Description:** The **GS\_PBX\_FlashDrop** parameter defines the T-1 ground start PBX Drop CAS transition signal ID. This signal is sent to drop a call when flash hook transfer is enabled.

Values: 0xC15CA049

#### GS\_PBX\_Flash (Ground Start PBX Flash Signal)

**Description:** The **GS\_PBX\_Flash** parameter defines the T-1 ground start PBX flash CAS pulse signal ID. This signal is used by the station to initiate a blind transfer while the call is connected.

Values: 0xC15CA051

#### **GS Net Ground (Ground Start Net Ground Signal)**

**Description:** The **GS\_Net\_Ground** parameter defines the T-1 ground start Net Ground CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has answered an outbound call, or that the network is offering an inbound call.

Values: 0xC15CA045

## **GS\_Net\_Drop (Ground Start Net Drop Signal)**

**Description:** The **GS\_Net\_Drop** parameter defines the T-1 loop start Net Drop CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has dropped the call.

Values: 0xC15CA046

#### GS\_Net\_FlashDrop (Ground Start Flash Drop Signal)

**Description:** The **GS\_Net\_FlashDrop** parameter defines the T-1 ground start Net Drop CAS transition signal to use when flash hook transfer is enabled. Receiving this signal indicates that the network has dropped the call.

Values: 0xC15CA04A



## GS\_Net\_RingOn (Ground Start Net Ring On Signal)

**Description:** The **GS\_Net\_RingOn** parameter defines the T-1 ground start Net Ring On CAS transition signal ID. Receiving this signal indicates that the network (GS-FXO) is "ringing" the line, and an inbound call is offered to the station (GS-FXS). This is the leading edge of the ring.

Values: 0xC15CA047

## **GS\_Net\_RingOff (Ground Start Net Ring Off Signal)**

**Description:** The **GS\_Net\_RingOff** parameter defines the T-1 ground start Net Ring Off CAS transition signal ID. The signal generated by the network (GS-FXO) to stop the "ring" on a line when a call is offered to the station (GS\_FSO). This is the trailing edge of the ring.

Values: 0xC15CA048

# 6.22 [CHP] ISDN Protocol Variant Definitions

The CHP parameters define line configurations. Within the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file, ISDN protocol variants are defined using the Variant Define n command. For a detailed description of the Variant Define n command, see Section 3.6, "[CHP] Section", on page 51.

The ISDN protocol variant parameters include:

- ProtocolType (Protocol Type)
- InterCallDelay (Inter-call Delay)
- DisconnectTimeout (Disconnect Timeout)
- Layer1Protocol (Layer 1 Protocol)
- InfoTransferRate (Information Transfer Rate)
- InfoTransferCap (Information Transfer Cap)
- CalledNumberType (Called Number Type)
- CalledNumberPlan (Called Number Plan)
- CalledNumberCount (Called Number Count)
- CallingNumberType (Calling Number Type)
- Calling Number Plan (Calling Number Plan)
- CallingNumberPresentation (Calling Number Presentation)
- CallingNumberScreening (Calling Number Screening)
- CallingNumberCount (Calling Number Count)
- CallProgress (Call Progress)
- CaHdgLoHiGl (Hello Edge/Low Glitch/High Glitch)
- CaAnsdglPSV (Answer Deglitcher/PAMD Speed Value)
- CaHdgLoHiGl (Hello Edge/Low Glitch/High Glitch)
- CaBusySet (Busy Signal)
- CaSitSet (SIT Signal)



- CaFaxSet (Fax Signal)
- CaPvdId (Voice Detection Signal)
- CaPamdId (Answering Machine Signal)
- CaSignalTimeout (Signal Timeout)
- CaAnswerTimeout (Answer Timeout)
- CaPvdTimeout (Voice Detection Timeout)

## ProtocolType (Protocol Type)

**Description:** The **ProtocolType** parameter defines the type of ISDN protocol used on a channel. The value of the parameter is dependent on the firmware being downloaded and the CONFIG files used. For example, when downloading the *ml2\_qsa\_4ess.config* file, **ProtocolType** should be set to a value of 1.

*Note:* The **ProtocolType** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

#### Values:

- 1: 4ESS and NI-2
- 2: 5ESS
- 3: DMS100 and DMS 250
- 4: NTT
- 7: NET5 and QSIG

## InterCallDelay (Inter-call Delay)

**Description:** The **InterCallDelay** parameter defines the minimum amount of time between outbound calls.

**Note:** The **InterCallDelay** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

## **DisconnectTimeout (Disconnect Timeout)**

**Description:** The **DisconnectTimeout** parameter defines the time delay between proceeding and alert/connect. The call will transition to idle after this time period (sooner if ClearConf is received).

*Note:* The **DisconnectTimeout** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (milliseconds)

**Guidelines:** For DNM160TEC and DMT160TEC boards, when there are 16 or more trunks in one NFAS group and calls are made on every channel at a very fast rate, the firmware may start missing calls. In this case, increase the value of the **DisconnectTimeout** parameter to at least 3000 milliseconds.



## **Layer1Protocol (Layer 1 Protocol)**

**Description:** The **Layer1Protocol** parameter defines the User Layer 1 Protocol.

#### Values:

- 0x00: Protocol not present
- 0x01: CCITT
- 0x02: G.711 mu-law
- 0x03: G.711 A-law
- 0x04: G.721 ADPCM
- 0x05: G.721 kHz
- 0x06: 384 kHz Video
- 0x07: NS Rate Adaption
- 0x08: V120 Rate Adaption
- 0x09: X.31 HDLC

## InfoTransferRate (Information Transfer Rate)

**Description:** The **InfoTransferRate** parameter defines the information transfer rate.

#### Values:

- 0x00: Rate undefined
- 0x10: 64 kbps
- 0x11: 128 kbps
- 0x13: 384 kbps
- 0x15: 1536 kbps
- 0x17: 1920 kbps
- 0x18: Multi-rate

## InfoTransferCap (Information Transfer Cap)

**Description:** The **InfoTransferCap** parameter defines the information transfer capability.

- 0x00: Speech
- 0x08: Unrestricted digital
- 0x09: Restricted digital
- 0x10: 3 kHz
- 0x11: 7 kHz
- 0x18: Video



## CalledNumberType (Called Number Type)

**Description:** The **CalledNumberType** parameter defines the type of outbound calls (Called Party Numbers).

#### Values:

- 0x00: Unknown
- 0x01: International
- 0x02: National
- 0x03: Network specific
- 0x04: Network subscriber
- 0x06: Network abbreviated

## CalledNumberPlan (Called Number Plan)

**Description:** The **CalledNumberPlan** parameter defines the numbering plan to use for outbound calls (Called Party Numbers).

#### Values:

- 0x00: Unknown
- 0x01: ISDN
- 0x02: Telephony
- 0x03: Date X.121
- 0x04: Telex F.69
- 0x08: National standard
- 0x09: Private

## **CalledNumberCount (Called Number Count)**

**Description:** The **CalledNumberCount** parameter defines the number of digits to collect from an incoming call.

- 0: Collect all the digits provided
- n: Number of digits to collect



## CallingNumberType (Calling Number Type)

**Description:** The **CallingNumberType** parameter defines the type of outbound call (Calling Party Number).

#### Values:

- 0x00: Unknown
- 0x01: International
- 0x02: National
- 0x03: Network specific
- 0x04: Network subscriber
- 0x06: Network abbreviated

## CallingNumberPlan (Calling Number Plan)

**Description:** The **CallingNumberPlan** parameter defines the numbering plan to use for outbound calls (Calling Party Numbers).

#### Values:

- 0x00: Unknown
- 0x01: ISDN
- 0x02: Telephony
- 0x03: Date X.121
- 0x04: Telex F.69
- 0x08: National standard
- 0x09: Private

## **CallingNumberPresentation (Calling Number Presentation)**

**Description:** The **CallingNumberPresentation** parameter defines the presentation for calling number (outbound calls).

#### Values:

- 0x00: Allowed
- 0x01: Restricted
- 0x02: Not available

## CallingNumberScreening (Calling Number Screening)

**Description:** The **CallingNumberScreening** parameter defines the screening for calling number (outbound calls).

- 0x00: User provided
- 0x01: Verified and passed
- 0x02: Verified and failed
- 0x03: Network provided



## CallingNumberCount (Calling Number Count)

**Description:** The **CallingNumberCount** parameter defines the number of Calling Party Number digits to collect from incoming call.

#### Values:

- 0: Collect all the digits provided
- n: Number of digits to collect

## CallProgress (Call Progress)

**Description:** The **CallProgress** parameter enables or disables call progress detection for call setup.

**Note:** The **CallProgress** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

#### Values:

- y: Enable call progress detection
- n: Disable call progress detection

## CaHdgLoHiGI (Hello Edge/Low Glitch/High Glitch)

The **CaHdgLoHiGl** parameter combines three parameters into one. They include the Hello Edge, Low Glitch, and High Glitch parameters. The values for all three parameters are contained in the **CaHdgLoHiGl** parameter value, 0xFF020F13, where 02 is the default hexadecimal value (2 decimal) for the Hello Edge parameter, 0F is the default hexadecimal value (15 decimal) for the Low Glitch parameter, and 13 is the hexadecimal value (19 decimal) for the High Glitch parameter.

**Description:** The **Hello Edge** parameter defines the point at which a connect will be returned to the application.

#### Values:

- 1: Rising edge (immediately when a connect is detected)
- 2: Falling edge (after the end of the salutation)

**Description:** The **Low Glitch** parameter defines, in intervals of 10 milliseconds, the maximum silence period to ignore. This maximum silence period helps to eliminate spurious silence intervals.

**Values:** The default value is 15 decimal (150 milliseconds).

**Description:** The **High Glitch** parameter defines, in intervals of 10 milliseconds, the maximum nonsilence period to ignore. This maximum nonsilence period helps to eliminate spurious nonsilence intervals.

Values: The default value is 19 decimal (190 milliseconds).

## CaAnsdgIPSV (Answer Deglitcher/PAMD Speed Value)

The **CaAnsdglPSV** parameter combines two parameters into one. They include the Answer Deglitcher and PAMD Speed Value parameters. The values for both parameters are contained in



the **CaAnsdglPSV** parameter value, 0xFFFFFF01, where 01 is the default hexadecimal value (1 decimal) for the PAMD Speed Value parameter and FF is the default hexadecimal value (-1 decimal) for the Answer Deglitcher parameter, which corresponds to disabling it. This parameter should only be enabled if you are concerned with measuring the length of the salutation.

**Description:** The **Answer Deglitcher** parameter defines the maximum silence period, in 10 millisecond intervals, allowed between words in a salutation.

**Values:** The default value is -1 (FFFF), for disabled.

**Description:** The **PAMD Speed Value** parameter defines the PAMD algorithm: PAMD\_ACCU, PAMD\_FULL, and PAMD\_QUICK. PAMD\_QUICK provides the fastest results based on the connect circumstances, but is the least accurate. PAMD\_FULL performs hiss noise analysis to determine if this is an answer machine response, and then performs a full evaluation of the voice response if the hiss information is not sufficient to make the decision. PAMD\_ACCU will not perform hiss noise analysis, since this is not required with today's digital answering systems, but will perform a full answer size voice response to achieve the most accurate result.

#### Values:

• 1 [default]: PAMD ACCU

• 2: PAM\_FULL

• 3: PAM\_QUICK

## CaRingingSet (Ringing Signal)

**Description:** The **CaRingingSet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect ringing for call progress analysis.

**Note:** The **CaRingingSet** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** 0x024940

## CaBusySet (Busy Signal)

**Description:** The **CaBusySet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect busy for call progress analysis.

*Note:* The CaBusySet parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

Values: 0x004DE0

#### CaSitSet (SIT Signal)

**Description:** The **CaSiteSet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect Standard Information Tones (SIT) tones for call progress analysis.

**Note:** The **CaSiteSet** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** 0x02F240



## CaFaxSet (Fax Signal)

**Description:** The **CaFaxSet** parameter defines the signal set used to detect fax tones for call progress analysis.

*Note:* The **CaFaxSet** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** 0x014B80

## **CaPvdId (Voice Detection Signal)**

**Description:** The **CaPvdId** parameter defines the signal to use for positive voice detection in call progress analysis.

**Note:** The **CaPvdId** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

Values: 0x01F4C1

## **CaPamdId (Answering Machine Signal)**

**Description:** The **CaPamdId** parameter defines the signal to use for positive answering machine detection in call progress analysis.

**Note:** The **CaPamdId** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** 0x01A041

## CaSignalTimeout (Signal Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaSignalTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time to wait to detect a call progress tone from one of the call analysis signal sets. For T1 loop start and ground start protocols, if this time is exceeded, then the outbound call will fail with the reason being NoAnswer.

**Note:** The **CaSignalTimeout** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)

#### CaAnswerTimeout (Answer Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaAnswerTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time that call analysis will wait for ringback to stop (equivalent to the number of rings). If this time is exceeded, then the outbound call will fail with the reason being NoAnswer.

**Note:** The **CaAnswerTimeout** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value must be a multiple of 10 ms)

## CaPvdTimeout (Voice Detection Timeout)

**Description:** The **CaPvdTimeout** parameter defines the maximum amount of time that call analysis will wait to detect positive answering machine detection (PAMD) or positive voice detection (PVD) once ringback has ceased. If this time is exceeded, then the call state will



transition to "Connected" with the reason being Normal. If PAMD or PVD is detected within this time period, then the "Connected" reason will be PAMD or PVD respectively.

**Note:** The **CaPvdTimeout** parameter is also used when defining T-1 protocol variants.

**Values:** n > 0 (the value is expressed in multiples of 10 milliseconds. For example, a value of 200 equals 2000 milliseconds, or 2 seconds)

For analog boards: default = 800
For digital boards: default = 400

# 6.23 [CHP] Analog Voice Variant Definitions

The CHP analog voice variant parameters apply to the DM3 analog voice boards. The Tone\_SigId4 variant is used to enable forced disconnect. The forced disconnect is a method used to signal the local side of a call that the remote side has disconnected. This is done via a tone that is generated by the central office or PBX on the local side. This tone can be a dial tone or a form of busy tone (regular busy or fast busy).

## Sigld4 (Signal ID 4)

**Description:** The SigId4 parameter is used to enable a forced disconnect by enabling disconnect tone supervision. To enable forced disconnect, comment out the value 0x0 by inserting an exclamation symbol (!) at the beginning of the line containing the 0x0 value in the CONFIG file and uncommenting the line containing the value 238113 by deleting the exclamation symbol from the beginning of the line. See the following example:

```
!Variant Tone_SigId4 0x0 ! Don't Enable Disconnect Tone Supervision Variant Tone SigId4 238113 ! Enable disconnect tone supervision.
```

#### Values:

- 0x0: Disable disconnect tone supervision
- 238113: Enable disconnect tone supervision

## 6.24 [TSC] Parameters

The parameter in the [TSC] section of the CONFIG file is associated with the B channel sets.

#### **Encoding (Encoding Method)**

Number: 0x1209

**Description:** The **Encoding** parameter defines the encoding method used on a line.

#### Values:

1: A-law2: mu-law



# 6.25 [TSC] defineBSet Parameters

The parameters defined by the defineBSet command in the [TSC] section of the CONFIG file are associated with the B channel sets. The syntax of the defineBSet command is:

```
defineBSet = SetId, LineId, StartChan, NumChans, BaseProtocol, Inbound, OutBound, DChanDesc, Admin, Width, BChanId, SlotId, Direction, Count, [BChanId, SlotId, Direction, Count,] 0
```

Note:

The [TSC] defineBSet parameters do not have parameter numbers explicitly defined within the CONFIG file.

The defineBSet parameters include:

- SetId (Set Identifier)
- LineId (Line Identifier)
- StartChan (Start Channel)
- NumChans (Number of B Channels)
- BaseProtocol (Base Protocol)
- Inbound (Inbound Variant)
- Outbound (Outbound Variant)
- DChanDesc (D Channel Identifier)
- Admin (Admin)
- Width (Width)
- BChanId (B Channel Identifier)
- SlotId (Slot Identifier)
- Direction (Direction)
- Count (Count)

## SetId (Set Identifier)

**Description:** The **SetId** parameter is an arbitrary identifier set by the user that identifies the B channel set in which the B channels are a member.

Values: Number

**Guidelines:** Each B channel set must have a unique identifier.

For example, for each line on a board, **SetId** can be set sequentially to a value that is a multiple of 10 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,2,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,3,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,4,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```



#### **LineId (Line Identifier)**

**Description:** The **LineId** parameter defines the T1 or E1 line that carries all of the B channels in the set.

**Values:** 1 to 16

**Guidelines:** For example, on a board with four network interfaces, the value of **LineId** is set to 1 for line 1, 2 for line 2, and so on for each line as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

## StartChan (Start Channel)

**Description:** The **StartChan** parameter defines the first B channel in the set. This parameter is used in combination with the **NumChans** parameter to define a contiguous set of B channels.

**Values:** The value range depends on the technology, because the number of available B channels varies.

- 1 to 24: T1
- 1 to 30: E1
- 1 to 31: E1 clear channel

**Guidelines:** For example, on a T-1 line where 23 of the 24 channels are used as B channels, the value of **StartChan** is set to 1 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

## **NumChans (Number of B Channels)**

**Description:** The **NumChans** parameter defines the total number of B channels in the set. This parameter is used in combination with the **StartChan** parameter to define a contiguous set of B channels.

**Values:** The range of values varies with technology because the number of time slots varies.

- 1 to 24: T1
- 1 to 30: E1
- 1 to 31: E1 clear channel

**Guidelines:** For example, on a T-1 line, a value of 1 for **StartChan** and a value of 23 for **NumChans** defines 23 B channels numbered from 1 to 23:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,2,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,3,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,4,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```



# **BaseProtocol (Base Protocol)**

**Description:** The **BaseProtocol** parameter defines the base protocol on which the B channel set will run.

### Values:

- 0: T-1 CAS, ISDN or Global Call protocols (where the default protocol is defined by the firmware) or clear channel
- 7: Circa Analog Supports Circa L feature phones (Dialogic Integrated Series boards)

**Guidelines:** For T-1 CAS, ISDN, and Global Call protocols, each firmware load supports only only one base protocol, so this parameter will be set to 0 for these protocols. This parameter is also set to 0 for clear channel. Clear channel is the ability to access telephony channels in the system and configure them to a user defined call control protocol, or to simply leave the lines "clear". The resources should have access to the telephony bus for media routing purposes, as well as signal detection, signal generation, and tone generation capabilities, if desired.

For example, on T-1 ISDN lines, **BaseProtocol** is set to a value of 0 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

# **Inbound (Inbound Variant)**

**Description:** The **Inbound** parameter selects one of the protocol type variant parameter sets defined in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file to use for inbound calls. The protocol variant defines the type of protocol running on the set of B channels.

### Values:

- 0: Clear channel (disable inbound calls)
- n: Variant identifier as defined in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file

**Guidelines:** This parameter is set to 0 for clear channel. Clear channel is the ability to access telephony channels in the system and configure them to a user defined call control protocol, or to simply leave the lines "clear". The resources should have access to the telephony bus for media routing purposes, as well as signal detection, signal generation, and tone generation capabilities, if desired.

For example, on T-1 ISDN lines, **Inbound** is set to a value of 1 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```



# **Outbound (Outbound Variant)**

**Description:** The **Outbound** parameter selects one of the protocol type variant parameter sets defined in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file to use for outbound calls. The protocol variant defines the type of protocol running on the set of B channels.

### Values:

- 0: Clear channels (disable outbound calls)
- n: Variant identifier as defined in the [CHP] section of the CONFIG file

**Guidelines:** This parameter is set to 0 for clear channel (disable outbound calls). Clear channel is the ability to access telephony channels in the system and configure them to a user defined call control protocol, or to simply leave the lines "clear". The resources should have access to the telephony bus for media routing purposes, as well as signal detection, signal generation, and tone generation capabilities, if desired.

For example, on T-1 ISDN lines, **Outbound** is set to a value of 1 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

# **DChanDesc (D Channel Identifier)**

**Description:** The **DChanDesc** parameter is an ISDN parameter that identifies which trunk the D-channel resides for this B-set. This parameter is ignored for T-1 CAS, clear channel, and Global Call protocols.

**Values:** 1 to 16

**Guidelines:** For example, on a board with four T-1 ISDN lines, **DChanDesc** is set as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,24, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,24,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,24, 0,1,1,2,20,1, 1,1,3,24,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,24, 0,1,1,3,20,1, 1,1,3,24,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,24, 0,1,1,4,20,1, 1,1,3,24,0
```

# **Admin (Admin)**

**Description:** The **Admin** parameter is an arbitrary 32-bit value set by the user that is exported to the TSC\_AttrAdminGroup attribute of the TSC cluster for each B channel in the set. This attribute can be used to find and/or allocate TSC clusters.

Values: 0 to 0xFFFFFFF

Guidelines: For example, on a T1 line, Admin is set to a value of 20 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```



# Width (Width)

**Description:** The **Width** parameter specifies the number of time slots used by each B channel. Currently, only one time slot per channel is used.

Note: This Width should not be modified by the user.

Values: 1

**Guidelines:** For example, on a T1 line, **Width** is set to a value of 1 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

# **BChanld (B Channel Identifier)**

**Description:** The **BChanId** parameter defines the initial B channel in the set to which the TSC instance is associated. It is also the channel to which the initial time slot, defined by **SlotId**, will be mapped. B channels are then sequentially mapped to time slots for a count of **Count**.

Values: The range of values varies with technology because the number of time slots varies.

- 1 to 24: T1
- 1 to 31: E1

**Guidelines:** For example, on a T-1 board where the D channel is mapped to time slot 24 on all four lines, **BChanId** and **SlotId** are set to a value of 1 and **NumChans** is set to a value of 23. This defines 23 B channels numbered 1 to 23 mapped to time slots 1 to 23.

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23,0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23,0,1,1,2,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23,0,1,1,3,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23,0,1,1,4,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

For E-1 ISDN lines that usually contain a D channel mapped to time slot 16, the mapping of channels to time slots occurs in two sets of **BChanId**, **SlotId**, **Direction** and **Count** definitions. The first set of definitions maps time slots before the D channel and the second set maps time slots after the D channel.

For example, on an E-1 ISDN board with four network interfaces, where time slot 16 is used for signaling on all four lines, **BChanId** would be defined on each line as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0
```

In this example, channels 1 to 15 are mapped to time slots 1 to 15 and channels 16 to 30 are mapped to time slots 17 to 31.

For E-1 clear channel lines where the time slot 16 is not used for signaling, additional defineBSet commands are added to clear channel 31. Both **StartChan** and **BChanId** are set to a value of 31, **NumChans** and **Count** are set to a value of 1, and **SlotId** is set to 16 as follows:

```
defineBSet=50,1,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBSet=60,2,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBSet=70,3,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBSet=80,4,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0
```



# SlotId (Slot Identifier)

**Description:** The **SlotId** parameter defines the logical time slot the initial B channel, defined by **BChanId**, is using. B channels are then sequentially mapped to time slots for a count of **Count**.

**Values:** The range of values varies with technology because the number of time slots varies.

- 1 to 24: T1
- 1 to 31: E1 ISDN
- 1 to 31: E1 clear channel

**Guidelines:** For E-1 ISDN, the mapping of channels to time slots occurs in two sets of **BChanId**, **SlotId**, **Direction** and **Count** definitions. The first set of definitions maps the time slots before the D channel, and the second set maps the slots after the D channel.

For example, on an E-1 ISDN board with four network interfaces, where time slot 16 is used for signaling on all four lines, **SlotId** for all four lines would be as follows

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0
```

For all lines in this example, channels 1 to 15 are sequentially mapped to time slots 1 to 15 and channels 16 to 30 are mapped to time slots 17 to 31.

For E-1 clear channel lines where time slot 16 is not used for signaling, additional defineBSet commands are added to clear channel 31 and to map time slot 16. Both **StartChan** and **BChanId** are set to a value of 31, **NumChans** and **Count** are set to a value of 1, and **SlotId** is set to 16 as follows:

```
defineBset=50,1,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBset=60,2,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBset=70,3,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBset=80,4,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0
```

# **Direction (Direction)**

**Description:** The **Direction** parameter defines the direction in which the data can be sent: inbound, outbound, or both.

### Values:

- 1: Inbound
- 2: Outbound
- 3: Both

**Guidelines:** For example, on an T-1 line where data is transferred both inbound and outbound, **Direction** is set to a value of 3 as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,2,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,23, 0,1,1,3,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,23, 0,1,1,4,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```



# **Count (Count)**

**Description:** The **Count** parameter defines the number of time slots that are being mapped to B channels. This value is limited to the value of **NumChans** since only the number of channels that exist on a line can be mapped to a time slots.

Values: 1 to NumChans

**Guidelines:** For example, on a T-1 line containing two network interfaces, where time slot 24 is used as a D channel on both lines, the **Count** for both lines would be as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,23, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,23,0
```

For an E-1 line, **Count** is set to a value of 30 for lines that contain only B channels. For lines that contain a single D channel, the mapping of channels to time slots occurs in two sets of **BChanId**, **SlotId**, **Direction** and **Count** definitions. The first set of definitions maps the time slots before the D channel, and the second set maps the slots after the D channel. For example, on an E-1 board with four network interfaces, where time slot 16 is used for signaling on all four lines, the **Count** for all four lines would be as follows:

```
defineBSet=10,1,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=20,2,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=30,3,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0 defineBSet=40,4,1,30, 0,1,1,1,20,1, 1,1,3,15, 16,17,3,15,0
```

For all lines in this example, channels 1 to 15 are mapped to time slots 1 to 15 and channels 16 to 30 are mapped to time slots 17 to 31.

For E-1 clear channel lines where the time slot 16 is not used for signaling, additional defineBSet commands are added to clear channel 31 and to map time slot 16. **Count** is set to a value of 1 (also the value of **NumChans**) as follows:

```
defineBSet=50,1,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBSet=60,2,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBSet=70,3,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0 defineBSet=80,4,31,1, 0,0,0,1,21,1, 31,16,3,1,0
```

# 6.25.1 Gain Parameters

The Gain parameters define the transmit and receive gain for the DMV160LP Series (DMV160LP and DMV160LPHIZ), DI Series Station Interface (DI/408-LS-A-R2 and DI/SI32-R2), and the High Density Station Interface boards. The Gain parameters include:

- Tx Gain Min
- Tx Gain Max
- Tx Base Gain
- Tx Gain
- Rx Gain Min
- Rx Gain Max
- Rx Base Gain
- Rx Gain



### **Tx Gain Min**

Number: 0x120F

Description: The Tx Gain Min parameter defines the minimum gain toward the station or trunk

transmitting from the CT Bus.

Values: -31 dB (This is the default value for all boards except the HDSI series, which is -9 dB.)

**Guidelines:** For best results, the value should not be changed from the default.

### **Tx Gain Max**

Number: 0x1210

**Description:** The Tx Gain Max parameter defines the maximum gain toward the station or trunk

transmitting from the CT Bus.

**Values:** + 31 dB (This is the default value for all boards except the HDSI series, which is +3 dB.)

**Guidelines:** For best results, the value should not be changed from the default.

### Tx Base Gain

Number: 0x120C

Values: +3 dB for DMV160LP Series and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 trunks; -3 dB for all DI/SI32-R2

variants and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 stations

**Guidelines:** The Tx Base Gain and Tx Gain parameters should be set to the same value.

## Tx Gain

Number: 0x120D

**Description:** The Tx Gain parameter defines the gain toward the station or trunk transmitting

from the CT Bus.

Values: +3 dB for DMV160LP Series and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 trunks; -3 dB for all DI/SI32-R2

variants and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 stations

**Guidelines:** The Tx Gain and Tx Base Gain parameters should be set to the same value.

### **Rx Gain Min**

Number: 0x121B

**Description:** The **Rx** Gain Min parameter defines the minimum gain away from the station or

trunk received by the CT Bus.

**Values:** -31 dB (This is the default value for all boards except the HDSI series, which is -9 dB.)

**Guidelines:** For best results, the value should not be changed from the default.



### **Rx Gain Max**

Number: 0x121C

**Description:** The **Rx Gain Max** parameter defines the maximum gain away from the station or

trunk received by the CT Bus.

Values: +31 dB (This is the default value for all boards except the HDSI series, which is +3 dB.)

**Guidelines:** For best results, the value should not be changed from the default.

### **Rx Base Gain**

Number: 0x1218

Values: +3 dB for DMV160LP Series and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 trunks; -3 dB for all DI/SI32-R2

variants and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 stations

**Guidelines:** The Rx Base Gain and Rx Gain parameters should be set to the same value.

### **Rx Gain**

**Number:** 0x1219

**Description:** The **Rx** Gain Parameter defines the gain away from the station or trunk received by

the CT Bus.

Values: +3 dB for DMV160LP Series and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 trunks; -3 dB for all DI/SI32-R2

variants and DI/0408-LS-A-R2 stations

**Guidelines:** The Rx Gain and Rx Base Gain parameters should be set to the same value.

# 6.26 [0x1b] Parameters

The [0x1b] section only appears in CONFIG files that are associated with DM/IP boards. The following parameters only apply to DM/IP boards:

- PrmAGCActive (AGC Enable)
- PrmAGCnf attfast (Fast Attack Filter Coefficient)
- PrmAGCnf\_attslow (Slow Attack Filter Coefficient)
- PrmAGCgain\_inc\_speech (Gain Inc Value)
- PrmAGCmax\_gain (Maximum Gain Limit)
- PrmAGCMEM\_max\_size (Maximum Memory Size)
- PrmAGCMEM\_sil\_reset (Memory Size Reset)
- PrmAGClow\_threshold (Noise Floor Estimate)
- PrmAGCk (Target Output Level)
- PrmCEDCadence (CED Cadence)
- PrmCNGCadenceMin (CNG Minimum Cadence)
- PrmCNGCadenceMax (CNG Maximum Cadence)



- PrmCNGCadenceSilence (CNG Silence)
- PrmDTMFGainCtrl (DTMF Gain Control)
- PrmDTMFVolCrtl (DTMF Volume Control)
- PrmDTMFDurationDflt (DTMF On Time)
- PrmDTMFOffTimeDflt (DTMF Off Time)
- PrmDTMFXferMode (DTMF Transmission Mode)
- PrmECActive (Echo Cancellation)
- PrmECOrder (Number of Taps)
- PrmECNLPActive (NLP Enable)
- PrmECMu (Convergence Rate)
- PrmECResSpFlagEnableDisable (Residual Speech Flag)
- PrmECSuppressGain (Suppress Gain)
- PrmGainCtrl (Gain Control)
- PrmVolCtrl (Volume Control)
- PrmOptLatPktsTx (PLR Optimal Latency)
- PrmMaxLatPktsTx (PLR Maximum Latency)
- PrmRedDepth (Redundancy)
- PrmFaxEnable (Fax Enable)
- PrmT38ECOverride (ECM Override)
- PrmT38DFOverride (Limit Image Encoding Method)
- PrmT38BROverride (Limit Modulation and Bit Rates)
- PrmT38TCFThrshld (Local Training Maximum Error Tolerance)
- PrmT38IndSecBlocks (Fax IND Redundancy Factor)
- PrmT38V21SecBlocks (Fax V21 Redundancy Factor)
- PrmT38HSECMSecBlocks (Fax HSECM Redundancy Factor)
- T38HSSecBlocks (Fax HS Redundancy Factor)
- PrmT38HSEOFSecBlocks (Fax HSEOF Redundancy Factor)
- PrmT38HSEOTSecBlocks (Fax HSEOT Redundancy Factor)
- PrmT38TxThrshld (Transmit Hold Back Threshold)
- PrmT38TCFMethod (Local or End-to-End Training)
- PrmT38TxPower (Transmit Power Level)
- PrmT38SpoofLevel (Spoofing Level)
- PrmHPFActive (HPF Enable)



# PrmAGCActive (AGC Enable)

Number: 0x1b1c

**Description:** The **PrmAGCActive** parameter allows you to enable or disable the automatic gain control (AGC) of the DM/IP. The AGC maintains a uniform signal power level as the signal is retrieved from the bus.

### Values:

0: Disable AGC1: Enable AGC

# PrmAGCnf\_attfast (Fast Attack Filter Coefficient)

Number: 0x1b61

**Description:** The **PrmAGCnf\_attfast** parameter sets the noise floor fast attack filter coefficient.

**Values:** 0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmAGCnf\_attslow (Slow Attack Filter Coefficient)

Number: 0x1b62

Description: The PrmAGCnf\_attslow parameter sets the noise floor slow attack filter

coefficient.

**Values:** 0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmAGCgain\_inc\_speech (Gain Inc Value)

Number: 0x1b60

**Description:** The **PrmAGCgain\_inc\_speech** parameter sets the maximum attack rate.

**Values:** 0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmAGCmax\_gain (Maximum Gain Limit)

Number: 0x1b5e

**Description:** The **PrmAGCmax gain** parameter defines the limit of maximum gain allowed.

Values: 0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmAGCMEM\_max\_size (Maximum Memory Size)

Number: 0x1b64

**Description:** The **PrmAGCMEM\_max\_size** parameter sets the maximum memory size.

*Note:* This parameter should not be adjusted.



# PrmAGCMEM sil reset (Memory Size Reset)

Number: 0x1b63

**Description:** The **PrmAGCMEM\_sil\_reset** parameter sets the memory size reset during

silence.

*Note:* This parameter should not be adjusted.

# **PrmAGClow** threshold (Noise Floor Estimate)

Number: 0x1b5d

**Description:** The **PrmAGClow** threshold parameter sets the upper limit for the noise floor

estimate.

Values: 0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmAGCk (Target Output Level)

Number: 0x1b5f

**Description:** The **PrmAGCk** parameter defines the output level at which the AGC will attempt

to maintain the signal. **Values:** 0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmCEDCadence (CED Cadence)

Number: 0x1b53

**Description:** The **PrmCEDCadence** parameter is used to adjust the duration in milliseconds of the Called Station Identification (CED) signal.

DM/IP uses the cadence mechanism to determine if a tone is a fax tone or a DTMF tone, based on the signal's cadence. This mechanism can be adjusted using the **PrmCEDCadence**, PrmCNGCadenceMin, PrmCNGCadenceMax, and PrmCNGCadenceSilence parameters.

**Values:** 0 to 400 (milliseconds)

# PrmCNGCadenceMin (CNG Minimum Cadence)

Number: 0x1b54

**Description:** The **PrmCNGCadenceMin** parameter is used to adjust the minimum duration in milliseconds that the cadence mechanism will recognize the CalliNG (CNG) Tone signal as a fax calling tone (also known as an auto fax tone).

DM/IP uses the cadence mechanism to determine if a tone is a fax tone or a DTMF tone, based on the signal's cadence. This mechanism can be adjusted using the **PrmCEDCadence**,

PrmCNGCadenceMin, PrmCNGCadenceMax, and PrmCNGCadenceSilence parameters.

**Values:** 0 to 700 (milliseconds)



# PrmCNGCadenceMax (CNG Maximum Cadence)

Number: 0x1b55

**Description:** The **PrmCNGCadenceMax** parameter is used to adjust the maximum duration in milliseconds that the cadence mechanism will recognize the CalliNG (CNG) Tone signal as a fax calling tone (also known as an auto fax tone).

DM/IP uses the cadence mechanism to determine if a tone is a fax tone or a DTMF tone, based on the signal's cadence. This mechanism can be adjusted using the **PrmCEDCadence**, **PrmCNGCadenceMin**, **PrmCNGCadenceMax**, and **PrmCNGCadenceSilence** parameters.

**Values:** 500 to 1000 (milliseconds)

# PrmCNGCadenceSilence (CNG Silence)

Number: 0x1b56

**Description:** The **PrmCNGCadenceSilence** parameter is used to adjust the silence period between consecutive CNG tones so that the cadence mechanism will recognize the (CNG) tone signal as a fax calling tone (also known as an auto fax tone). Otherwise, an arbitrary 1100 Hz tone can trigger a fax transmission.

DM/IP uses the cadence mechanism to determine if a tone is a fax tone or a DTMF tone, based on the signal's cadence. This mechanism can be adjusted using the **PrmCEDCadence**, **PrmCNGCadenceMin**, **PrmCNGCadenceMax**, and **PrmCNGCadenceSilence** parameters.

**Values:** 0 to 5000 (milliseconds)

# PrmDTMFGainCtrl (DTMF Gain Control)

Number: 0x1b4b

**Description:** The **PrmDTMFGainCtrl** parameter is a gain factor by which the signal is amplified, and can be any value between 1 and 8 inclusive. A Gain Control value of 1 results in no amplification.

The **PrmDTMFGainCtrl** parameter is used in conjunction with the **PrmDTMFVolCrtl** attenuation setting parameter to govern the overall signal power level of the signals before they are transmitted to the TDM bus in the direction of the PSTN interface. The product of the **PrmDTMFGainCtrl** setting and the **PrmDTMFVolCrtl** together determine the overall amplification of the DTMF signal.

**Values:** 0x1 to 0x8

**Guidelines:** It is recommended that this parameter be modified one integer at a time and the results evaluated. If the volume of the signal is weak, increase this value. If the volume is too strong, decrease this value.



# PrmDTMFVolCrtl (DTMF Volume Control)

Number: 0x1b4a

**Description:** The **PrmDTMFVolCrtl** parameter is essentially a scale (attenuation) factor by which the signal is multiplied. It allows you to fine tune the signal level. The equivalent decimal values range between 0 and 0.999999.

The **PrmDTMFVolCrtl** parameter is used in conjunction with the **PrmDTMFGainCtrl** parameter to govern the signal power level of the DTMF signals before they are transmitted onto the TDM bus in the direction of the PSTN interface.

To determine the hexadecimal value of the **PrmDTMFVolCrtl** parameter, multiply the desired decimal value by  $2^{23}$  and then convert that number into the corresponding hexadecimal value. For example, to define a volume control value of 0.7, multiple 0.7 by  $2^{23}$  (8388608) and convert the product to hexadecimal:

0.7 \* 8388608 = 5872025.6 (5872026) = 0x599D1E

**Values:** 0x0 to 0x7FFFFF

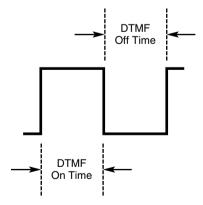
**Guidelines:** If the volume is too weak, increase the value. If the volume is too strong, decrease the value.

# PrmDTMFDurationDflt (DTMF On Time)

Number: 0x1b0f

**Description:** The **PrmDTMFDurationDflt** parameter is used when no on-time and off-time is passed to the coder (only the digit itself is passed). It sets the length of time in milliseconds that the DTMF tone is on. Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) tones are comprised of two parts: on-time and off-time. The duration of each can be set separately, to ensure transmission of DTMF tones of sufficient length to be recognized by the receiving side. See Figure 42, "DTMF Tone Generation", on page 192.

Figure 42. DTMF Tone Generation



**Values:** 0x64 to 0xF0

Guidelines: Use the default value as set in the CONFIG files.



# PrmDTMFOffTimeDflt (DTMF Off Time)

Number: 0x1b10

**Description:** The **PrmDTMFOffTimeDflt** parameter is used when no on-time and off-time is passed to the coder (only the digit itself is passed). It sets the length of time in milliseconds that the DTMF tone is off following the DTMF On Time. Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) tones are comprised of two parts: on-time and off-time. The duration of each can be set separately, to ensure transmission of DTMF tones of sufficient length to be recognized by the receiving side. See Figure 42, "DTMF Tone Generation", on page 192.

**Values:** 0x3C to 0xF0

Guidelines: Use the default value as set in the CONFIG files.

# **PrmDTMFXferMode (DTMF Transmission Mode)**

Number: 0x1b06

**Description:** The **PrmDTMFXferMode** parameter allows you to select the method for transmitting the Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) signals. DTMF signals can be transmitted over the IP network either in-band as a standard voice packet or over the H.245 channel as a special out-of-band DTMF packet.

**Note:** If out-of-band DTMF transmission is selected, the application may not use User Input Indication.

### Values:

- 0: No DTMF signals are transmitted
- 1: DTMF signals are transmitted in-band
- 2: DTMF signals are transmitted out-of-band
- 3: Reserved

### PrmECActive (Echo Cancellation)

Number: 0x1b12

**Description:** The **PrmECActive** parameter enables or disables echo cancellation in the DM/IP gateway. In most cases the echo canceler should be enabled.

Because IP telephony is based on placing long distance calls using local central office circuits, the end points do not receive echo canceled signals. The DM/IP gateway, therefore, must provide the equivalent of Telco grade, long distance echo cancellation. The DM/IP echo canceler provides this capability by removing the echo from the remote channel arriving from the public switched telephone network (PSTN) interface. Parameters used to control the operation of the echo canceler are: **PrmECOrder**, **PrmECMu**, and **PrmECNLPActive**.

### Values:

- 0: Disable echo cancellation
- 1: Enable echo cancellation

**Guidelines:** For applications designed to run over a completely digital network, disable the echo canceler to free up MIPS.



# **PrmECOrder (Number of Taps)**

Number: 0x1b13

**Description:** The **PrmECOrder** parameter defines the number of taps (1 tap = 0.125

millisecond) that the echo canceler samples.

Because IP telephony is based on placing long distance calls using local central office circuits, the end points do not receive echo canceled signals. The DM/IP gateway, therefore, must provide the equivalent of Telco grade, long distance echo cancellation. The DM/IP echo canceler provides this capability by removing the echo from the remote channel arriving from the public switched telephone network (PSTN) interface. Parameters used to control the operation of the echo canceler are: PrmECOrder, PrmECMu and PrmECNLPActive.

Values: 48 to 128 taps

# **PrmECNLPActive (NLP Enable)**

Number: 0x1b1b

**Description:** The **PrmECNLPActive** parameter allows you to enable or disable the echo canceler's nonlinear processor (NLP). When the NLP is enabled, the echo canceler uses its comfort noise estimation and generation mechanism to suppress any echo present at the local end.

Because IP telephony is based on placing long distance calls using local central office circuits, the end points do not receive echo canceled signals. The DM/IP gateway, therefore, must provide the equivalent of Telco grade, long distance echo cancellation. The DM/IP echo canceler provides this capability by removing the echo from the remote channel arriving from the public switched telephone network (PSTN) interface. Parameters used to control the operation of the echo canceler are: PrmECOrder, PrmECMu, and PrmECNLPActive.

### Values:

0: Disable NLP2: Enable NLP

# **PrmECMu (Convergence Rate)**

Number: 0x1b16

**Description:** The **PrmECMu** parameter defines the rate of convergence of the echo path estimation algorithm. The higher the value, the faster the convergence rate.

**Note:** This parameter should not be adjusted without first consulting Customer Engineering.

Values: 0x20C to 0x28F5C



# PrmECResSpFlagEnableDisable (Residual Speech Flag)

Number: 0x1b65

**Description:** The **PrmECResSpFlagEnableDisable** parameter enables both Echo Return Loss (ERL) and other proprietary double-talk mechanisms. If this parameter is disabled, then only ERL is enabled.

### Values:

• 0: Disable other proprietary double-talk mechanisms (ERL only is enabled)

• 1: Enable ERL and other proprietary double-talk mechanisms

# PrmECSuppressGain (Suppress Gain)

Number: 0x1b66

**Description:** The **PrmECSuppressGain** parameter is used only when echo cancellation is

enabled.

**Values:** 0x0 to 0xFFFFFF

# PrmGainCtrl (Gain Control)

Number: 0x1b39

**Description:** The **PrmGainCtrl** parameter is used in conjunction with the **PrmVolCtrl** parameter to govern the overall signal power level of the decoded PCM data before it is transmitted to the TDM bus in the direction of the PSTN interface.

The product of the **PrmGainCtrl** setting and the **PrmVolCtrl** attenuation setting, together determine the overall amplification of the signal.

Values: 0x1 to 0x8

**Guidelines:** A value of 1 results in no amplification. If the volume of the signal is weak, increase this value. If the volume is too strong, decrease this value. It is recommended that this parameter be modified one integer at a time and the results evaluated.

# PrmVolCtrl (Volume Control)

Number: 0x1b14

**Description:** The **PrmVolCtrl** parameter is used in conjunction with the **PrmGainCtrl** parameter to govern the signal power level of the decoded PCM data before it is transmitted onto the TDM bus in the direction of the PSTN interface.

The **PrmVolCtrl** parameter is essentially a scale (attenuation) factor by which the signal is multiplied. It allows you to fine tune the signal level. This parameter must assume a hexadecimal



value corresponding to the digital signal processor's (DSPs) 24-bit fractional representation. The equivalent decimal values range between 0.0 and 0.999999.

To determine the hexadecimal value, multiply the desired decimal value by  $2^{23}$  and then convert that number into the corresponding hexadecimal value. For example, to define a volume control value of 0.7, multiple 0.7 by  $2^{23}$  (8388608) and convert the product to hexadecimal:

0.7 \* 8388608 = 5872025.6 (5872026) = 0x599D1E

**Values:** 0x0 to 0x7FFFFF

**Guidelines:** If the volume is too weak, increase the value. If the volume is too strong, decrease the value.

# PrmOptLatPktsTx (PLR Optimal Latency)

Number: 0x1b07

**Description:** The **PrmOptLatPktsTx** parameter defines the amount of Packet Loss Recovery (PLR) latency (delay) that can be introduced by defining the number of frames that can be buffered.

The Packet Loss Recovery module attempts to restore packets arriving at the receive end as close as possible to their original time-stamped positions. Arriving packets are decomposed into individual frames, each with a unique time stamp.

Each new frame is then stored in an elastic buffer before sending it to the decoder. This is done to allow packets arriving out of order to be inserted in the queue in the correct order. The size of this elastic buffer is defined by the number of frames stored and is controlled by both the **PrmOptLatPktsTx** parameter and the **PrmMaxLatPktsTx** parameter.

**Values:** 0x1 to 0x6 (frames)

**Guidelines:** While the number of frames to be buffered should be set as high as possible for best quality, too high a value will add unnecessary latency to the system. Generally, the number of frames buffered should be the same size or slightly larger than the number of frames per packet.

# PrmMaxLatPktsTx (PLR Maximum Latency)

Number: 0x1b08

**Description:** The **PrmMaxLatPktsTx** parameter defines the maximum number of frames to be buffered in the Packet Loss Recovery (PLR) frame list. This parameter adds latency only when the buffer is already filled and additional frames arrive before there is space in the buffer. This provides for bursts of packets to arrive, which would have to be discarded otherwise.

The Packet Loss Recovery module attempts to restore packets arriving at the receive end as close as possible to their original time-stamped positions. Arriving packets are decomposed into individual frames, each with a unique time stamp.

Each new frame is then stored in an elastic buffer before sending it to the decoder. This is done to allow packets arriving out of order to be inserted in the queue in the correct order. The size of this elastic buffer is defined by the number of frames stored and is controlled by both the

**PrmOptLatPktsTx** parameter and the **PrmMaxLatPktsTx** parameter.

**Values:** 0x1 to 0x10 (frames)



# PrmRedDepth (Redundancy)

Number: 0x1b15

**Description:** The **PrmRedDepth** parameter sets the number of times that a frame is re-

transmitted. This complies with RFC 2198 specification for redundancy.

Values: 1 to 4

# PrmFaxEnable (Fax Enable)

Number: 0x1B01

**Description:** The **PrmFaxEnable** parameter enables or disables the DM/IP support for fax transmission. The DM/IP gateway supports the T.30 fax handshake protocol over the T.38 IP network.

### Values:

0: Disable fax support1: Enable fax support

# PrmT38ECOverride (ECM Override)

Number: 0x1b3c

**Description:** The **PrmT38ECOverride** parameter allows you to override the Error Correction Mode (ECM) for all calls. If the **PrmT38ECOverride** parameter is enabled, then the gateway will limit the negotiated fax session to only non-ECM calls. This parameter enables the receiving fax device to request missing or erroneous scan lines.

### Values:

• 0: Disable (Do not override the ECM)

• 1: Enable (Override the ECM)

# PrmT38DFOverride (Limit Image Encoding Method)

Number: 0x1b3d

**Description:** The **PrmT38DFOverride** parameter limits the type of image encoding method used by the DM/IP.

### Values:

- 0: Disable (Enables all image encoding methods)
- 1: MH\_ONLY (Disables MR+ image encoding)
- 2: MR\_BEST (Disables MMR+ image encoding)

**Guidelines:** For most images, MMR encoding is smaller than MR, and MR is smaller than MH. If the encoding method is set to MH\_ONLY, then the gateway will limit the negotiated image encoding to only MH. If the encoding method is set to MR\_BEST, then the gateway will limit the negotiated image encoding to either MH or MR.



# PrmT38BROverride (Limit Modulation and Bit Rates)

Number: 0x1b3e

**Description:** The **PrmT38BROverride** parameter limits the modulation and bit rates for all fax

calls.

### Values:

• 0: Enable all modulations and bit rates

- 1: V27\_ONLY (disables V.29+)
- 2: V29\_BEST (disables V.17+)

**Guidelines:** Each modulation has its own range and baud rate that it supports. For V.27, the rates are 2400 and 4800 baud. For V.29, the rates are 7200 and 9600 baud. For V.17, the range is 7200 to 14400. Setting this parameter to V27\_ONLY limits the negotiate fax session to just V.27. Setting this parameter to V29\_BEST limits the negotiate fax session to V.27 or V.29.

# PrmT38TCFThrshld (Local Training Maximum Error Tolerance)

Number: 0x1b3f

**Description:** The **PrmT38TCFThrshld** parameter sets the local modern training maximum error tolerance. If the error rate is higher than the value set, the call will retrain at a lower bit rate. The tolerance is set as a percentage of the bit rate.

**Values:** 0 to 100 (%)

# PrmT38IndSecBlocks (Fax IND Redundancy Factor)

Number: 0x1b4d

**Description:** The Prm T38 Ind Sec Blocks parameter defines the number of secondary blocks to

send with each fax packet for IND events.

**Values:** 0 to 15

# PrmT38V21SecBlocks (Fax V21 Redundancy Factor)

Number: 0x1b4e

**Description:** The **PrmT38V21SecBlocks** parameter defines the number of V.21 secondary

blocks to send with each fax packet.

**Values:** 0 to 15

# PrmT38HSECMSecBlocks (Fax HSECM Redundancy Factor)

Number: 0x1b4f

**Description:** The **PrmT38HSECMSecBlocks** parameter defines the number of high speed

Error Correction Mode (ECM) secondary blocks to send with each fax packet.

Values: 0 to 3



# T38HSSecBlocks (Fax HS Redundancy Factor)

Number: 0x1b50

**Description:** The T38HSSecBlocks parameter defines the number of high speed secondary

blocks to send with each fax packet.

Values: 0 to 3

# PrmT38HSEOFSecBlocks (Fax HSEOF Redundancy Factor)

Number: 0x1b51

Description: The PrmT38HSEOFSecBlocks parameter defines the number of high speed End

of Frame (EOF) secondary blocks to send with each fax packet.

Values: 0 to 3

# PrmT38HSEOTSecBlocks (Fax HSEOT Redundancy Factor)

Number: 0x1b52

Description: The PrmT38HSEOTSecBlocks parameter defines the number of high speed End

of Text (EOT) secondary blocks to send with each fax packet.

**Values:** 0 to 15

# PrmT38TxThrshld (Transmit Hold Back Threshold)

Number: 0x1b40

Description: The PrmT38TxThrshld parameter allows you to define the transmit hold back

threshold.

**Values:** 0 to 100 (milliseconds)

**Guidelines:** Increasing the time (in milliseconds) permits the system to better handle timing jitter without generating image errors, but reduces the tolerance for total end-to-end network

delay.

# PrmT38TCFMethod (Local or End-to-End Training)

Number: 0x1b41

**Description:** The **PrmT38TCFMethod** parameter specifies whether the modem training is local

or end-to-end across the network.

### Values:

• 0: Local training

• 1: End-to-end training



# PrmT38TxPower (Transmit Power Level)

Number: 0x1b42

**Description:** The **PrmT38TxPower** parameter specifies the transmit power level gain for all

modes. The value is set in terms of -dBm0.

**Values:** -3 to -60 (dBm)

# PrmT38SpoofLevel (Spoofing Level)

Number: 0x1b5b

**Description:** The **PrmT38SpoofLevel** parameter enables proactive algorithms in the T.38 coder to compensate for excessive round trip delay in the IP network.

*Note:* Only level 0 is currently supported.

### Values:

• 0: None [default]

• 1: Level 1

**Guidelines:** Level 0 (default) is for networks with a maximum 2 seconds round trip delay. Level 1 is for networks with delays up to 3 seconds.

# **PrmHPFActive (HPF Enable)**

Number: 0x1b1d

**Description:** The **PrmHPFActive** parameter allows you to enable or disable the high pass filter (HPF). When enabled, the HPF removes DC and very low frequency corruption from the data.

### Values:

0: Disable HPF1: Enable HPF

# 6.27 [0x1d] Parameters

The [0x1d] section only applies in COFIG files that are selected with DM/IP boards. The PrmTOS parameter is in this section.



# **PrmTOS (Type of Service)**

Number: 0x1d01

**Description:** The **PrmTOS** parameter sets the Type of Service (TOS) byte in the IP header of transmitted datagrams to improve the mobility of the UDP/TCP packets. The TOS byte is set at board initialization time when the PCD file is downloaded to the board.

### Values:

- 0x10: LOWDELAY selects a minimum delay link or circuit for the datagram
- 0x08: THROUGHPUT selects a high throughput link or circuit for the datagram
- 0x04: RELIABILITY selects a high reliability link or circuit for the datagram
- 0x02: MINCOST selects a minimum cost link or circuit for the datagram
- 0x00: No Priority the datagram has no priority assigned

# 6.28 [NetTSC] Parameters

The [NetTSC] section only appears in the CONFIG files that are associated with DM/IP boards. The following parameters only apply to DM/IP boards:

- PrmIPLinkMode (IPLink Mode)
- PrmDebugLevelRAS (Gatekeeper Module)
- PrmDebugLevelH245 (H.245 Channel)
- PrmDebugLevelMsg (Message Module)
- PrmDebugLevelQ931 (Q.931 Channel)
- PrmDebugLevelRVModule (Radvision Module)
- PrmDebugLevelStack (Stack Module)
- PrmDebugLevelRVSTACK (Radvision Stack Module)
- PrmDebugLevelStates (State Machine Module)
- PrmDebugLevelStream (Stream Module)
- PrmDebugLevelTimer (Timer Module)
- PrmDebugLevelUtil (Utilities Module)
- PrmDataDbgLvl (Data Module)
- PrmDebugLevelMNTI (MNTI Module)
- PrmEventsDbgLvl (Events Module)
- PrmExitNotifyDbgLvl (Exit Notify Module)
- PrmInitDbgLvl (Initial Module)
- PrmParamDbgLvl (Parameter)
- PrmRecvMsgDbgLvl (Receive Message)
- PrmSendMsgDbgLvl (Send Message)
- PrmRTCDbgLvl (Run Time Control)



# PrmIPLinkMode (IPLink Mode)

Number: 0x1E38

**Description:** The **PrmIPLinkMode** parameter defines whether applications will use the H.323 protocol stack supplied by Intel or the Internet Protocol Voice Streaming (IPVS) resource. Selecting DM/IP will provide embedded H.323 signaling using the H.323 component that uses the RadVision H.323 stack on PPC. Selecting IPVS will enable the application to implement its own protocol stack on the host and use IPVS only for the RTP/RTCP protocol stack.

### Values:

- 0: DM/IP (Use the H.323 stack supplied by Intel)
- 1: IPVS (Use the IPVS resource H.323 stack)

# PrmDebugLevelRAS (Gatekeeper Module)

Number: 0x1E39

**Note:** This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDebugLevelH245 (H.245 Channel)

Number: 0x1E31

**Note:** This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDebugLevelMsg (Message Module)

Number: 0x1E0F

**Description:** The **PrmDebugLevelMsg** parameter defines the H.323 print level for the Message

Module.

### Values:

- 0: Off
- 1: Fatal errors only
- 2: Error (Adds non-fatal error printouts)
- 3: Warning (Adds warning printouts)
- 4: Info (Adds trace printouts)
- 5: Expand (Adds expanded printouts)

# PrmDebugLevelQ931 (Q.931 Channel)

Number: 0x1E32

Note: This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.



# PrmDebugLevelRVModule (Radvision Module)

Number: 0x1E2A

Note: This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDebugLevelStack (Stack Module)

Number: 0x1E0E

Note: This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDebugLevelRVSTACK (Radvision Stack Module)

Number: 0x1E1E

**Note:** This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDebugLevelStates (State Machine Module)

Number: 0x1E11

Description: The PrmDebugLevelStates parameter defines the H.323 print level for the State

Machine Module.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Fatal errors only

• 2: Error (Adds non-fatal error printouts)

• 3: Warning (Adds warning printouts)

• 4: Info (Adds trace printouts)

• 5: Expand (Adds expanded printouts)

# PrmDebugLevelStream (Stream Module)

Number: 0x1E10

**Note:** This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDebugLevelTimer (Timer Module)

Number: 0x1E12

**Note:** This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.



# PrmDebugLevelUtil (Utilities Module)

Number: 0x1E13

Note: This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmDataDbgLvI (Data Module)

Number: 0x1E26

**Description:** The **PrmDataDbgLvl** parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for the Data Module.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal

# PrmDebugLevelMNTI (MNTI Module)

Number: 0x1E14

Note: This parameter appears in the CONFIG file but is not supported. Do not change the default

value.

# PrmEventsDbgLvI (Events Module)

Number: 0x1E27

**Description:** The **PrmEventsDbgLvl** parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for the Events

Module.

### Values:

- 0: Off
- 1: Information
- 2: Warning
- 3: Error
- 4: Fatal



# PrmExitNotifyDbgLvl (Exit Notify Module)

Number: 0x1E25

Description: The PrmExitNotifyDbgLvl parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for the Exit

Notify Module.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal

# PrmInitDbgLvI (Initial Module)

Number: 0x1E35

**Description:** The **PrmInitDbgLvl** parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for the initial module.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal

# PrmParamDbgLvI (Parameter)

Number: 0x1E37

**Description:** The **PrmParamDbgLvl** parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for the initial

module.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal



# PrmRecvMsgDbgLvI (Receive Message)

Number: 0x1E33

Description: The PrmRecvMsgDbgLvl parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for Receive

Messages.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal

# PrmSendMsgDbgLvl (Send Message)

Number: 0x1E34

**Description:** The **PrmSendMsgDbgLvl** parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for Send

Messages.

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal

# PrmRTCDbgLvI (Run Time Control)

Number: 0x1E36

**Description:** The **PrmRTCDbgLvl** parameter sets the NetTSC debug level for Run Time

Control (RTC).

### Values:

• 0: Off

• 1: Information

• 2: Warning

• 3: Error

• 4: Fatal



# intها Glossary

**0x1b:** Section of the CONFIG files that defines parameters relating to data received from the network. The parameters associated with this section have parameter numbers that start with 0x1b and only apply to DM/IP technologies.

**0x2b:** Section of the CONFIG file that defines encoding for Audio of music played when placing station on hold.

**0x2c:** Section of the CONFIG file that defines echo cancellation parameters used in Continuous Speech Processing (CSP) applications, as well as parameters associated with Silence Compressed Streaming (SCS).

**0x39:** Section of the CONFIG file that defines conferencing parameters applicable to all conferencing lines on a board.

**0x3b:** Section of the CONFIG file that defines parameters relating to conferencing.

**0x44:** Section of the CONFIG file that defines the companding method for Intel<sup>®</sup> NetStructure<sup>TM</sup> DI Series Station Interface boards.

**4ESS:** A T1 protocol switch primarily used for switching digital voice, but it also supports ISDN protocols.

**5ESS:** A T1 protocol switch used for switching digital voice and data channels, and supports both basic rate and primary rate ISDN.

**AGC:** Automatic Gain Control is an encoding process that attempts to maintain a constant volume during voice recording.

alternate mark inversion: See AMI.

**AMI:** Alternate mark inversion is a form of bipolar signaling in which each successive mark is of the opposite polarity and spaces have zero amplitude.

Automatic Gain Control: See AGC.

base protocol: The protocol implemented by the CHP component. Protocol variants are derived from this base. Compare with *protocol variant*.

**B channel:** An ISDN bearer channel that carries voice, fax and compressed video.

**CAS:** Channel Associated Signaling is the component responsible for managing the generation and detection of digital line signaling functions required to manage voice channels. Channel Associated Signaling also applies to a signaling method in which the signaling for that channel is directly associated with the channel.

**CCS:** Common Channel Signaling is the component that applies to technologies such as ISDN that use common channel signaling. Common Channel Signaling also applies, in general, to a signaling method in which the signaling for a group of channels is carried on a separate (common) channel.



**CDP:** Country Dependent Parameters file defining parameters necessary for configuring products to different country requirements. This file has a *.cdp* extension.

**CEPT:** European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations. A group of European countries organized for the purpose of setting telecommunications standards in Europe.

**CFA:** Carrier-Failure Alarm.

**CHP:** Channel Protocol is the component responsible for implementing the telephony communication protocol that is used on each network interface.

**clear channel:** A signaling configuration where none of the line's bandwidth is used for signaling. Clear channel signaling is the ability to access telephony channels in the system and configure them to a user defined call control protocol, or to simply leave the lines 'clear'. The resources should have access to the telephony bus for media routing purposes, as well as signal detection, signal generation, and tone generation capabilities, if desired. NFAS is an example of clear channel signaling.

**clock master:** The device (board) that provides timing to all other devices attached to the TDM bus. The clock master drives bit and framing clocks for all of the other boards (slaves) in the system.

**cluster:** A collection of component instances that share specific TDM time slots on the network interface and which therefore operate on the same media stream data. The cluster concept in the Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> architecture corresponds generally but not exactly to the concept of a "group" in S.100 or to a "channel" in conventional Dialogic architectural terminology. Component instances are bound to a particular cluster and its assigned time slots in an allocation operation.

CNG: Comfort Noise Generation.

**CONFIG:** A text-input configuration file containing component-specific parameters. This file has a *.config* extension and is used to create an FCD file.

configuration file: See CONFIG file.

**configuration file set:** A set of files associated with a specific board configuration. All the files in the set have the same name, but different extensions. The set includes the CONFIG, FCD, and PCD files.

**Country Dependent Parameters:** See CDP.

**CRC:** Cyclic Redundancy Check.

**D channel:** An ISDN channel that carries signaling information.

**D4:** A T1 protocol switch that supports T1 robbed bit signaling and provides D4 framing, but does not support ISDN protocols.

**DM3:** An architecture on which a whole set of Intel telecom products is built. The DM3 architecture is open, layered, and flexible, encompassing hardware as well as software components.

**DMA:** Direct memory access.



**DMS:** A T1 protocol switch (DMS-100) for primary rate ISDN applications.

**DTD:** Dial Tone Detection.

**DTMF:** Dual Tone Multi-Frequency. Touchtone dialing.

**E&M:** Two-way telephony signaling that uses an "E" (far end) lead and an "M" (near-end) lead. Signaling is accomplished by applying -48 volts DC to the leads.

**encoder:** The component responsible for performing an encoding process on a media stream.

**FCD:** Feature Configuration Description file that lists any non-default parameter settings that are necessary to configure a hardware/firmware product for a particular feature set. This file has a .fcd extension.

Feature Configuration Description: See FCD.

**fixed routing:** A routing configuration where the resource devices (voice/fax) and network interface devices are permanently coupled together in a fixed configuration. Only the network interface time slot device has access to the CT Bus

**flash:** While the phone is off-hook, quickly pressing and releasing the flash hook to signal the central office or PBX that you are requesting special processing, for example, call waiting.

**flash hook:** The plunger the phone's handset rests on while on-hook.

**flexible routing:** A routing configuration where the resource devices (voice/fax) and network interface devices are independent, which allows exporting and sharing of the resources. All resources have access to the CT Bus.

FRU: Field replaceable unit.

**FXO:** Foreign Exchange Office - a device at a central site that permits extending PBX services to remote sites. The FXO emulates a phone to the PBX.

**FXS:** Foreign Exchange Station - a device located remotely from a PBX that permits extending PBX services to remote sites. The FXS emulates a PBX to the remote phone.

**ground start:** A two-way, two-wire (tip and ring) signaling method similar to loop start in which the current flows in a circuit. Ground start is normally between a PBX and central office and seizure of the line is accomplished by momentarily grounding one of the circuit wires, usually the ring of the tip and ring circuit.

**HDB3:** A modified AMI signaling code that only applies to E1 and is used to preserve one's density on the line.

high density bipolar three zero: See HDB3.

**in-band signaling:** A signaling scheme where both the data and the signaling information for the data are carried over the same channels.

**instance:** A component instance is an addressable unit within the software architecture; it represents a single thread of control. The system resource management and messaging services operate at the instance level. A set of



component instances that make up a resource instance communicate with one another using the system messaging services. A set of component instances is usually associated with a channel of call processing.

**IPVS:** IP Voice Streaming

**ISDN:** Integrated Services Digital Network. See primary rate ISDN.

**LAPD:** Link Access Protocol for the D channel.

**Layer 1:** Physical layer of the OSI model that address the physical aspects of network access.

**Layer 2:** Data Link layer of the OSI model that address data transfer and routing.

**Layer 3:** Network layer of the OSI model that addresses line communication procedures.

LCON: See LineAdmin.

**LineAdmin:** Line Administration component responsible for managing line devices.

**LOF:** Loss of frame.

**LOS:** Loss of signal.

**loop start:** A two-way, two-wire (tip and ring) signaling method in which the current used for signaling flows in a circuit (loop) between a telephone and PBX or a telephone and central office. Seizure of the line is accomplished by going off-hook which causes current to flow in a circuit (loop).

**LOF:** Loss of Frame.

**media loads:** Pre-defined, numbered sets of features supported by DM/V, DM/N, DM/T, DM/IP, and DM/F boards.

**MF:** Multi-Frequency

MLM: Load Module.

**Net5:** An E1 protocol switch. Net5 is a European ISDN primary rate switch.

**NFAS:** Non-Facility-Associated Signaling is a form of out-of-band signaling where a single ISDN primary rate D channel provides signaling and control for up to 10 ISDN primary rate lines.

**NI-2:** National ISDN-2. A U.S. standard software interface that can be installed on most switch types, providing maximum inter operability with ISDN lines.

**NIC:** Network interface card.

**NTT:** A T1 protocol switch (INS-Net 1500) that is used by Nippon Telephone and Telegraph (NTT) for primary rate ISDN.



**on-hook:** The signaling state that occurs when a handset is sitting on the phone (the phone's inactive state) and the flash hook is depressed. Compare with *off-hook*.

**off-hook:** The signaling state that occurs when the handset is removed from the phone and the flash hook is released. When a phone is taken off-hook it signals the central office or PBX that it needs attention, for example, to make a call or to answering an incoming call. Compare with *on-hook*.

**OSI:** Open Standards Interconnections. ISO-developed open standards-based framework for inter-system communications. The OSI model categorizes the communication process into seven layers. Layers 1 to 4 address network access and Layers 5 to 7 address messaging.

**out-of-band signaling:** A signaling scheme where the signaling is carried over channels separate from the channels carrying the data.

**PAMD:** Positive answering machine detection.

**PBLM:** Processor Boot Load Module.

PBX: Private Branch Exchange.

**PCD:** Product Configuration Description file that contains product or platform configuration description information. This file has a *.pcd* extension.

**PCM:** Pulse Code Modulation.

**PDK:** Protocol Developer Kit.

**PDK Configuration Utility:** A Graphical User Interface (GUI) application that enables you to generate an FCD file from a base CONFIG file and a number of protocol CDP files. This utility integrates Global Call protocols (CDP files) into the FCD file and all parameters are download during system initialization.

**PDKManager:** A command-line application that enables you to download and configure Global Call protocols on DM/V boards. These protocols are configured separately from the board-level parameters defined in the CONFIG file and are downloaded after system initialization.

**PLM:** Processor Load Module.

**port:** A logical entity that represents the point at which PCM data can flow into or out of a component instance or interface in a cluster. The port abstraction provides a high-level means of defining potential data flow paths within clusters and controlling the actual data flow using simple protocols. Ports are classified and designated in terms of data flow direction and the type of entity that provides the port.

**primary D channel:** the D channel that provides the signaling and control in an NFAS configuration.

**primary rate ISDN:** An application that uses a single channel to carry the signaling for all other channels on a line. On a T1 line, the application uses channels 1 through 23 (B channels) to carry data, digital voice, and compressed video. Channel 24 (D channel) carries the signaling for all 23 B channels. On an E-1 line, the application uses channels 1 through 15 and 17 through 31 (B channels) to carry data, digital voice, and compressed video. Channel 16 (D channel) carries the signaling for all 30 B channels.



**Product Configuration Description:** See PCD.

**protocol variant:** A version of the base protocol that has been customized by a set of parameters. This parameter set configures a CHP component to support a particular T-1 telephony protocol. Features such as wink start, DTMF DNIS and MF ANI are enabled and tuned by the parameters in a protocol variant. Compare with *base protocol*.

**pulse:** A temporary state change from the current signal state to a new signaling state, and then back to the original signaling state. Compare with *sequence*, *train* and *transition*.

**PVD:** Positive voice detection.

**Q.931:** Primary rate ISDN D channel signaling protocol standard. (ITU-T Recommendation I.451). The protocol defines the signaling packet, including message type and content, and allows for voice and data transfer on a single trunk.

**QSIG:** A T1 and E1 protocol switch. QSIG is an ISDN signaling and control protocol used for communications between two or more Private Integrated Network Exchange applications (PSS1). The signaling protocol for this standard is defined by Q.931.

**R2MF:** An E1 protocol switch. R2MF is an in-band common channel signaling protocol that uses channel 16 to convey the signaling for the 30 voice channels. This international signaling system is used mostly in Europe and Asia in non-ISDN applications to permit the transmission of numerical and other information relating to the called and calling subscriber lines.

**RAI:** Remote Alarm Indication.

Rate Adaption: Conversion of digital data into a different transfer speed (rate) and form.

**recorder:** The component responsible for a resource's message exchanges with the host, as well as media stream management and encoder component control functions.

**red alarm:** An alarm generated by the device at the receiving end of a T-1 or E-1 line to report a loss of signal or frame alignment (synchronization) in the signal being received (incoming data).

**resource:** A conceptual entity that provides a specific functionality to a host application. A resource contains a well defined interface or message set, which the host application utilizes when accessing the resource. Resource firmware consists of multiple components that run on top of the core platform software (which includes the platform-specific DM3 kernel and device driver). The Global Call resource is an example of such a resource, providing all of the features and functionality necessary for handling calls on the platform.

**SCD:** System Configuration Description file defining the physical parameters of a platform This file has a *.scd* extension.

**SCR:** Silence Compressed Record is an encoding process that compresses silence during voice recording.

**SCS:** Silence Compressed Streaming refers to the process of streaming audio energy to the host application with silence periods significantly reduced.

**sequence:** A set of train signals. Compare with *pulse*, *train* and *transition*.



Silence Compressed Record: See SCR.

Silence Compressed Streaming: See SCS

**SIT:** Standard Information Tones

**slave:** Device (board) that is not a clock master, but instead, derives its timing from the TDM bus.

**System Configuration Description:** See SCD.

**TDM:** Time division multiplexing.

**TDM bus:** The resource bus used to carry information between boards

**TEI:** Terminal Endpoint Identifier. TEI defines which device(s) attached to a BRI ISDN line is communicating with the CO.

**time division multiplex:** A multiplexing scheme in which a number of low speed digital signals are incorporated onto a high speed line in a byte-interleave pattern.

**train:** A set of transitions from one signaling state to another in a predefined pattern (set of pulses). Compare with *pulses, sequence* and *transition*.

**transition:** A permanent state change from the current signal state to a new signaling state. Compare with *pulse*, *sequence* and *train*.

**TS16:** An E1 protocol switch. TS16 is a type of clear channel signaling which allows time slot 16 to be used for data instead of signaling.

**TSC:** Telephony Service Component is the component responsible for managing the B channel sets.

VAD: Voice Activity Detection.

wink: A single pulse used sent from a phone, central office, or PBX as part of protocol hand-shaking.

**yellow alarm:** An alarm generated by the device at the receiving end of a T-1 or E-1 line and sent to the device at the transmitting (remote) end to signify that a red alarm condition exists at the receiving (local) end. The yellow alarm is sent to the transmitting device as long as the red alarm condition exists at the receiving end.





# **Numerical Index of Parameters**

0x05	148	0x1312	153
0x07	152	0x1601	121
0x09	152	0x1602	121
0x0b	149	0x1603	122
0x0c	149	0x1604	123
0x0d	150	0x1609	124
0x0e	150	0x160a	124
0x0f	150	0x160b	124
0x10	150	0x160c	124
0x13	151	0x160d	124
0x14	149	0x160e	125
0x15	151	0x160f	125
0x16	151	0x1610	125
0x17	151	0x1611	125
0x200	117	0x1624	123
0x202	117	0x1625	125
0x203	118	0x1626	126
0x205	118	0x1630	129
0x209	118	0x1639	127
0x401	113	0x163a	127
0x405	114	0x163b	127
0x408	114	0x163c	128
0x415	115	0x163d	128
0x416	115	0x1b01	197
0x417	115	0x1b06	193
0x418	116	0x1b07	196
0x419	116	0x1b08	196
0x41a	116	0x1b0f	192
0x1209	178	0x1b10	193
0x120C	186	0x1b12	193
0x120D	186	0x1b13	194
0x120F	186	0x1b14	195
0x1210	186	0x1b15	197
0x1218	187	0x1b16	194
0x1219	187	0x1b1b	194
0x121B	186	0x1b1c	189
0x121C	187	0x1b1d	200
0x1310	153	0x1b39	195
0x1311	153	0x1b3c	197



0x1b3d	197	0x1e32	202
0x1b3e	198	0x1e33	206
0x1b3f	198	0x1e34	206
0x1b40	199	0x1e35	205
0x1b41	199	0x1e36	206
0x1b42	200	0x1e37	205
0x1b4a	192	0x1e38	202
0x1b4b	191	0x1e39	202
0x1b4d	198	0x2a	108
0x1b4e	198	0x2b12	109
0x1b4f	198	0x2c03	110
0x1b50	199	0x2c14	110
0x1b51	199	0x2c15	111
0x1b52	199	0x2c16	111
0x1b53	190	0x2c17	112
0x1b54	190	0x2c1f	110
0x1b55	191	0x2c24	112
0x1b56	191	0x2c25	113
0x1b5b	200	0x3925	118
0x1b5d	190	0x3b02	119
0x1b5e	189	0x3b04	119
0x1b5f	190	0x3e00	132
0x1b60	189	0x3e02	131
0x1b61	189	0x3e04	132
0x1b62	189	0x3e05	133
0x1b63	190	0x4401	108
0x1b64	189	0x9201	147
0x1b65	195	0x9111	147
0x1b66	195	0x9201	146
0x1d01	201	0xC15CA001	134
0x1e0e	203	0xC15CA002	134
0x1e0f	202	0xC15CA003	134
0x1e10	203	0xC15CA011	134
0x1e11	203	0xC15CA012	135
0x1e12	203	0xC15CA021	136
0x1e13	204	0xC15CA022	136
0x1e14	204	0xC15CA023	136
0x1e1e	203	0xC15CA024	137
0x1e25	205	0xC15CA025	137
0x1e26	204	0xC15CA026	137
0x1e27	204	0xC15CA027	138
0x1e2a	203	0xC15CA029	138
0x1e31	202	0xC15CA02A	138



0xC15CA031	139
0xC15CA032	139
0xC15CA033	140
0xC15CA041	141
0xC15CA042	141
0xC15CA043	142
0xC15CA044	142
0xC15CA045	142
0xC15CA046	143
0xC15CA047	143
0xC15CA048	143
0xC15CA049	144
0xC15CA04A	144
0xC15CA04B	144
0xC15CA051	145





Symbols	ANI Digit Format (ANIFormat) parameter 159
[0x1b] CONFIG file section 39	Answer Deglitcher parameter 176
[0x2b] CONFIG file section 38	Answer Timeout parameter 162, 177
[0x2c] CONFIG file section 38	Answering Machine Signal parameter 162, 177
[0x39] CONFIG file section 38	AnswerTimeout parameter 158
[0x3b] CONFIG file section 39	assigning time slots to third-party boards 88
[0x44] CONFIG file section 38	assigning time slots when using third-party board as clock
[CAS] CONFIG file section 39, 42	master overview 14
[CCS] CONFIG file section 39	assumptions and prerequisites 55
[CHP] CONFIG file section 39, 51	Audio Filter Coefficients parameter 129
[encoder] CONFIG file section 39	automatic gain control. See AGC
[lineAdmin] CONFIG file section 39	_
[NFAS] CONFIG file section 39, 41	В
[recorder] CONFIG file section 38	B Channel Identifier parameter 183
[TSC] CONFIG file section 39, 53	B channel set
	defineBSet command 53
<b>^</b>	parameters 179-185
A	B8ZS 122
A Law	background noise threshold, high 116
encoding parameter 178	background noise threshold, low 116
Layer 1 Protocol 172	BaseProtocol parameter 181
ActiveTalkerNotifyInterval parameter 119	BChanId parameter 183
Address Definition parameter 164	beep tone 118
admin community 82	BeepSignalID parameter 118
Admin parameter 182	Bell zero code suppression 123
ADPCM Layer 1 Protocol 172	blind transfer 139, 145
advance TDM bus configuration 79	BlindTransfer parameter 163
advanced board configuration 69	blocking pattern 153
advanced board settings screen 69	board configuration 57
advanced TDM bus settings screen 80	board configuration steps 13
AGC	Board Enabled parameter 95
algorithm 39 parameters 113-114	Board IP Address parameter 98
AGC Enable parameter 189	board IP address screen 65
AGC Flag parameter 118	Board Name parameter 99
AGC K Constant parameter 113	Board Setting utility parameters 94-97
AGC Maximum Gain parameter 114	Board Subnet Mask parameter 99
AGCOnOff parameter 118	BPVS Threshold Range parameter 127
alternate mark inversion (AMI) 122, 123	BtAddressDef parameter 164
analog board media loads 27	BtCancelDigits parameter 165
ANI (Flag) parameter 159	BtCancelDigitsFormat parameter 165
ANI Digit Count (ANICount) parameter 159	BtCancelFlashCount parameter 165
THAT DIGIT COURT (ATTICOUNT) PARAMETER 139	<del>-</del>



BtCancelInterFlashDuration parameter 165	CAS
BtDestFormat parameter 164	CONFIG file section 39, 42
BtDestPrefix parameter 165	setting signaling type 121
BtDestSuffix parameter 165	signal definitions 42 T1 E&M parameters 133-135
BtDialToneId parameter 163	T1 ground start parameters 140-145
BtOrigFormat parameter 164	T1 loop start parameters 135-140
BtOrigPrefix parameter 165	user-defined CAS and tone signals 145
BtOrigSuffix parameter 166	user-defined selectable ring signals 146
BtStartTimeout parameter 164	CaSignalTimeout parameter 162, 177
Buffer Truncate parameter 117	CaSitSet parameter 161, 176
BufferTruncate parameter 117	CCS
Bus Clock Rate parameter 100	CONFIG file section 39
BusCR parameter 100	parameters 148-152
BusType parameter 105	CCS_PROTOCOL_MODE parameter 151
Busy Signal parameter 161, 176	CCS_SWITCH_TYPE parameter 152
	CCS_TEI_RETRY parameter 151
C	CCS_TEI_STABILITY parameter 151
	CCS_TMR_302 parameter 149
CaAnsdglPSV parameter 175	CCS_TMR_303 parameter 149
CaAnswerTimeout parameter 162, 177	CCS_TMR_304 parameter 149
CaBusySet parameter 161, 176	CCS_TMR_305 parameter 150
CaDialTimeout parameter 163	CCS_TMR_308 parameter 150
CaFaxSet parameter 162, 177	CCS_TMR_310 parameter 150
CaHdgLoHiGl parameter 175	CCS_TMR_313 parameter 150
Call Progress Detection parameter 161	CDP files 15
Call Progress Flag parameter 175	CECS Threshold Range parameter 128
CalledNumberCount parameter 173	CED Cadence parameter 190
CalledNumberPlan parameter 173	CFA paraemters
CalledNumberType parameter 173	RAI CRC 125
CallingNumberCount parameter 175	CFA parameters LOS 124
CallingNumberPlan parameter 174	RAI CRC 125
CallingNumberPresentation parameter 174	red alarm 124
CallingNumberScreening parameter 174	yellow alarm 125
CallingNumberType parameter 174	Channel Associated Signaling. See CAS
CallProgress parameter 161, 175	channel densities by media load
Cancel Digits Format parameter 165	analog boards 27
Cancel Digits parameter 165	cPCI boards 25
Cancel Flash Count parameter 165	DI Series boards 28 HDSI boards 29
Cancel Inter-flash Duration parameter 165	PCI boards 24
CaPamdId parameter 162, 177	universal media loads 26
CaPvdId parameter 162, 177	Channel Protocol. See CHP
CaPvdTimeout parameter 163, 177	channel set. See B channel set
CaRingingSet parameter 161, 176	channel state 153
carrier-failure alarm. See CFA	



```
CHP
    analog voice variants 178
    CONFIG file section 39, 51
    ISDN protocol variants 170-??
    parameters 152-153
    T1 protocol variants 154-170
clear channel
    See also defineBSet parameters
    setting signaling type 122
clear channel signaling 54
    general considerations 54
clock fallback
    assigning third-party board clock master 88
    setting clock master 97
cluster configuration 30
CNG Maximum Cadence parameter 191
CNG Minimum Cadence parameter 190
CNG Silence parameter 191
Coding parameter 122
comments
    CONFIG file 38
    SCD file 18
Common Channel Signaling. See CCS
communities, creating 81-84
community string 82
community string configuration procedure 82
Companding parameter 108
conferencing
    active talker notification interval 119
    tone clamping 118
Conferencing Notification Tone parameter 119
CONFIG file 19
    [CAS] section 42
    [CHP] section 51
    [encoder] section 39
    [NFAS] section 41
    [TSC] section 53
    editing parameters 88
    formatting conventions 37
    specifying 70
     See also configuration file sets
config.sh utility 56
    starting 56
configuration
    overview 13
    procedures 57
    TDM bus 100
configuration file sets 19
configuration files
    See CONFIG file, SCD file, configuration file sets.
```

Configuration Manager using 57
Configuration Manager utility 13



configuration procedures	set host user ID 67
advanced board configuration 69	set host user ID screen 67
advanced board settings screen 69	set start timeslot screen 81
advanced TDM bus configuration 79	setting the FSK signal level 108
advanced TDM bus settings screen 80	setting the start timeslot 81
assumptions and prerequisites 55	specify config file 70
community string 82	specify media load screen 61
config.sh utility 56	specify the config file screen 70
configuring boards 57	specify the PCD file 59
configuring TDM bus 71	specify the PCD file screen 60
copy configuration to another board 68	specify trunk protocols 62
copy from board screen 68	specify trunk protocols screen 62
define PDK configuration 62	specifying clocking mode screen 80
define the trunk configuration 60	specifying the clocking mode 80
enable or disable board 70	
	starting config.sh utility 56
initializing the system 90	summary screen 58
main screen 58	TDM bus encoding method 72
modify board settings screen 59	TDM bus role settings 72
modify NIC configuration screen 64	TDM bus settings screen 71
modifying FCD file 88	third-party boards as clock master 88
network interface configuration 64	transferring SNMP agent files to the network
order of procedures 56	management station 89
PDK trunk list screen 63	trap destinations (sinks) 84
PDK variant list screen 63	trunk configuration - current screen 60
pre-configuring empty slots 86	using the Configuration Manager 57
reconfiguring the system 91	configuring boards 57
select netref fallback provider board screen 78	configuring CDP files overview 15
select netref fallback provider trunk screen 79	configuring DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC trunks for clear
select netref provider board screen 76	channel signaling 54
select netref provider trunk screen 77	configuring Global Call CDP file 90
select primary master board screen 73	
select primary master clock screen 75	configuring network interface 64
select seconday master board screen 74	configuring SCD file parameters overview 14
select TDM bus encoding method screen 72	configuring SNMP agent software overview 14
selecting netref fallback provider board 77	configuring TDM bus 71
selecting netref fallback provider trunk 78	Convergence Rate parameter 194
selecting netref provider board 75	
selecting netref provider trunk 76	copy configuration to another board 68
selecting primary master board 73	copy from board screen 68
selecting primary master clock 74	Count parameter 185
selecting the bus line 74	Country Dependent Parameter files. See CDP
set board IP address 65	country dependent parameters
set board IP address screen 65	configuring 90
set board logical ID 70	CRC checking parameter 123
set board logical ID screen 70	
set board name 66	CRC error 125
set board name screen 66	CRC-4 multiframe 121
set board subnet mask 65	CT Bus clock fallback
set board subnet mask screen 65	See clock fallback
set gateway IP address 67	
set gateway IP address screen 68	<b>.</b>
set host IP address 66	D
set host IP address screen 66	D channel backup 133
set host name 66	
set host name screen 67	D Channel Identifier parameter 182

D4 framing 121	DTD Signal parameter 163
Data Module parameter 204	DTD Timeout parameter 164
DCBU 133	DTMF Gain Control parameter 191
DChanDesc parameter 182	DTMF Off Time parameter 193
define the trunk configuration 60	DTMF On Time parameter 192
defineBSet	DTMF Transmission Mode parameter 193
command 53	DTMF Volume Control parameter 192
parameters 179-185	Duration parameter 117
DeriveClockFrom parameter 102	•
Destination Address Digits parameter 164	E
Destination Prefix Digits parameter 165	E
Destination Suffix Digits parameter 165	E&M Flash On-hook Signal parameter 134, 166
DI Series board media loads 28	E&M Flash Signal parameter 135, 167
DI Series Boards 31	E&M Off-hook Signal parameter 134, 166
Dial Digits Format parameter 159	E&M On-hook Signal parameter 134, 166
Dial parameter 159	E&M signals
Dial Timeout parameter 163	flash 135
dial tone detection 163	flash on-hook 134
Dial Tone Signal parameter 163	off-hook 134 on-hook 134
DialFormat (Dial Digits Format 159	wink 134
DialFormat parameter 159	E&M Wink Signal parameter 134, 166
dialogic community 82	E1 framing 121
DialToneId parameter 163	EC Mode parameter 110
Digital Data Service zero code suppression 123	EC Streaming to TDM Bus parameter 109
Direction parameter 184	EC Tail Length parameter 110
disable board 70	Echo Cancellation parameter 193
DisableBlock parameter 153	echo cancellation parameters 109-110
DisconnectTimeout parameter 158, 171	ECM Override parameter 197
DisplayConfig parameter 105	ECS Threshold Range parameter 128
dlgcsnmpconf utility 81, 92	EM_Flash parameter 167
dlstart utility 91, 92	EM_FlashOnhook parameter 166
dlstop utility 91	EM_Offhook parameter 166
DM/F and DM/VF fax boards 31	EM_Onhook parameter 166
DM/IP boards 31, 32	EM_Wink parameter 166
DM/IP network interface connector (NIC) parameters 98	enable board 70
DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B boards 32	enable/disable forced disconnect 178
DM3 Board Setting utility parameters 94-97	encoder
DM3 board summary screen 58	CONFIG file section 39
DM3 configuration	parameters 113-117
modify TDM bus configuration 100	Encoding (Method) parameter 178
pyramid.scd file 13	encoding method, DI boards 108
DNIS (Flag) parameter 160	ESF 121
DNIS Digit Count parameter 160	Events Module parameter 204
DNIS Digit Format parameter 160	Exit Notify Module parameter 205
DNISCount parameter 160	extended superframe 121
DNISFormat parameter 160	
downloading protocol and CDP file 90	



F	Global Call protocols 15
FarEndAnswer parameter 158	See also CDP files, HOT files
Fast Attack Filter Coefficient parameter 189	base protocol 181
Fax Enable parameter 197	Ground Start Flash Drop Signal parameter 169
Fax HS Redundancy Factor parameter 199	Ground Start Net Answer Signal parameter 144
	Ground Start Net Drop Signal parameter 143, 169
Fax HSECM Redundancy Factor parameter 198	Ground Start Net Flash Drop Signal parameter 144
Fax HSEOF Redundancy Factor parameter 199	Ground Start Net Ground Signal parameter 142, 169
Fax HSEOT Redundancy Factor parameter 199	Ground Start Net Ring Off Signal parameter 170
Fax IND Redundancy Factor parameter 198	Ground Start Net Ring On Signal parameter 170
Fax Signal parameter 162, 177	Ground Start PBX Answer Signal parameter 141, 168
Fax V21 Redundancy Factor parameter 198	Ground Start PBX Drop Signal parameter 169
FCD file	Ground Start PBX Flash Drop Signal parameter 144, 169
modifying 88	Ground Start PBX Flash Signal parameter 145, 169
FCD File Name parameter 96	Ground Start PBX Ground Signal parameter 141, 168
FCD files 19	Ground Start PBX Release Signal parameter 142, 169
See also configuration file sets, fedgen, PDK Configuration Utility	Ground Start Ring Off Signal parameter 143
FCDName parameter 96	Ground Start Ring On Signal parameter 143
	ground start signal
Feature Description File. See FCD files	net answer 144
FERR Threshold Range parameter 127	net drop 143
fixed routing 29	net flash drop 144
Flash parameter 135	net ground 142
FlashOnHook parameter 134	PBX answer 141
flexible routing 30	PBX drop 142 PBX flash 145
forced disconnect	PBX flash drop 144
enabling/disabling 178	PBX ground 141
formatting conventions	PBX release 142
CONFIG file 37 SCD file 17	ring off 143
	ring on 143
Framing Alogorithm parameter 123 framing format 121	Group Identifier parameter 132
	Group1CR parameter 101
FSK signal level receive signal 109	Group2CR parameter 101
setting 108	Group3CR parameter 101
transmit signal 109	Group4CR parameter 101
	GroupID parameter 132
	GS_Net_Drop parameter 169
G	GS_Net_FlashDrop parameter 169
Gain Control parameter 195	GS_Net_Ground parameter 169
Gain Inc Value parameter 189	GS_Net_RingOff parameter 170
Gain parameters 185	GS_Net_RingOn parameter 170
Gatekeeper Module parameter 202	GS_PBX_Answer parameter 168
Gateway IP Address parameter 100	GS_PBX_Drop parameter 169
Global Call CDP file	GS_PBX_Flash parameter 169
configuring 90	GS_PBX_FlashDrop parameter 169
Global Call protocol	GS_PBX_Ground parameter 168
downloading 90	GS_PBX_Glound parameter 169

GTE zero code suppression 123 Layer 2 Access Flag parameter 152 Layer 3 LAPD functionality 152 Layer1Protocol parameter 172 н leading edge, ring H.100 101 ground start 143 H.110 101 loop start 137 H.245 Channel parameter 202 Limit Image Encoding Method parameter 197 HDB3 122 Limit Modulation and Bit Rates parameter 198 HDSI board media loads 29 line administration 120 HDSI boards 32 configurations, ISDN protocols 170 Hello Edge parameter 175 configurations, T1 protocols 154 high background noise threshold 116 Line A 102 high density bipolar three zero 122 Line B 102 High Glitch parameter 175 lineAdmin Hookflash parameter 146 CONFIG file section 39 Host IP Address parameter 99 line-coding 123 Host Name parameter 99 LineId parameter 180 Host User ID parameter 100 Linetype parameter 121 HPF Enable parameter 200 Link Access Protocol for the D channel 152 Local or End-to-End Training parameter 199 Local Training Maximum Error Tolerance parameter 198 LogFile parameter 105 impedances termination 129 Logical ID parameter 94 Inbound (Variant) parameter 181 Loop Start Net Abandon parameter 168 inbound protocol variant 181 Loop Start Net Abandon Signal parameter 137 independent resources 30 Loop Start Net Answer Signal parameter 136, 167 InfoTransferCap parameter 172 Loop Start Net Drop Signal parameter 137, 167 InfoTransferRate parameter 172 Loop Start Net Flash Drop Signal parameter 138, 168 Initial Alarm State parameter 126 Loop Start Net Ring Off parameter 168 Initial CAS Signaling Bit Pattern parameter 125 Loop Start Net Ring Off Signal parameter 138 Initial Module parameter 205 Loop Start Net Ring On Signal parameter 137, 168 InitialChanState (Initial Channel State) parameter 153 Loop Start PBX Close Signal parameter 136, 167 initializing the system 90 Loop Start PBX Flash Open Signal parameter 138, 167 initializing the system overview 15 Loop Start PBX Flash Signal parameter 139, 167 INSTANCE\_MAP parameter 148 Loop Start PBX Open parameter 167 InterCallDelay parameter 158, 171 Loop Start PBX Open Signal parameter 136 InterDigitTimeout parameter 161 Loop Start Sequence Definition parameter 140 IPAddress parameter 98 IPLink Mode parameter 202 ISDN Protocol Mode parameter 151 ISDN protocol variants 170-?? L2\_TRACE parameter 152 LAPD 152

Layer 2 access flag 152



loop start signals	MNTI Module parameter 204
net abandon 137	Model parameter 94
net answer 136	modified alternate mark inversion 122
net drop 137	modify board settings screen 59
net flash drop 138	modify Network Interface Connector configuration 98
net ring off 138	modify NIC configuration screen 64
net ring on 137 PBX close 136	
PBX flash 139	modifying CONFIG file parameters 88
PBX flash open 138	modifying FCD file parameters overview 14
PBX open 136	modifying the FCD file procedure 88
sequence 140	Mu Law
train 139	encoding parameter 178
Loop Start Train Definition parameter 139	Layer 1 Protocol 172
LOSClearedTime parameter 124	
low background noise threshold 116	N
Low Glitch parameter 175	net abandon 137
LS_Net_Abandon parameter 168	net answer
LS_Net_Answer parameter 167	ground start 144
LS_Net_Drop parameter 167	loop start 136
LS_Net_FlashDrop parameter 168	net drop
LS_Net_RingOff parameter 168	ground start 143
	loop start 137
LS_Net_RingOn parameter 168	net flash drop
LS_PBX_Close parameter 167	ground start 144
LS_PBX_Flash parameter 167	loop start 138
LS_PBX_FlashOpen parameter 167	net ground 142
LS_PBX_Open parameter 167	net ring off 138
	net ring on 137
M	Net_Abandon parameter 137
	Net_Answer parameter 136, 144
main screen 57, 58	Net_Drop parameter 137, 143
major board configuration steps 13	Net_FlashDrop parameter 138, 144
MasterStatus parameter 97	Net_Ground parameter 142
maximum gain 114	
Maximum Gain Limit parameter 189	Net_RingOff parameter 138, 147
Maximum Memory Size parameter 189	Net_RingOn parameter 137
media load	Net_RingOn parameter Ring Cadence On-time
specifying 61	parameter 147
media loads 21	NetRef Board parameter 102
medial load configuration file sets 31	NetRef Clock Source Trunck parameter 103
DI Series boards 31	NetRef1 parameter 102
DM/F and DM/VF fax boards 31	NetRef1CR parameter 104
DM/IP boards 31, 32	NetRef1From parameter 103
DM/V, DM/V-A, and DM/V-B boards 32	network interface configuation 64
DMV160 Series, DMV160 Series boards 31	network termination protcol 151
HDSI boards 32	-
Memory Size Reset parameter 190	
Message Module parameter 202	
MIBs 89	
minimum one's density 123	

NFAS 41	clock master 14
CONFIG file section 39, 41	configuration process 13
groups 131	configuring CDP files 15
parameters 130-133	configuring SCD file parameters 14
primary D channel 132	configuring SMMP agent software 14
standby D channel 133 trunk assignment 132	initializing the system 15 modifying FCD file parameters 14
NFAS DCBU 133	pre-configuring empty slots 14
	reconfiguring the system 15
NFAS_INSTANCE_MAP parameter 131	6 6
NFAS_PrimaryIntID parameter 132	
NFAS_Standby_IntID parameter 133	P
NIC configuration 64, 98	PAMD 162
NLP Enable parameter 194	PAMD Speed Value parameter 176
Noise Floor Estimate parameter 190	Parameter parameter 205
noise level lower threshold 114	parameters
Non-Facility-Associated signaling. See NFAS	SCD file 17
NotificationTone parameter, conferencing	PBX answer 141
notification tone 119	PBX close 136
Number of B Channels parameter 180	PBX drop 142
Number of Taps parameter 194	PBX flash
NumBindHandles parameter 104	ground start 145
NumChans parameter 180	loop start 139
NumStreams parameter 104	PBX flash drop 144
<b>1</b>	PBX flash open 138
	PBX ground 141
0	PBX release 142
off-hook	PBX_Answer parameter 141
ground start 141	
loop start 136	PBX_Close parameter 136
off-hook E&M 134	PBX_Flash parameter 139, 145
Offhook parameter 134	PBX_FlashDrop parameter 144
on-hook	PBX_FlashOpen parameter 138
E&M 134	PBX_Ground parameter 141
loop start 136	PBX_Open parameter 136
Onhook parameter 134	PBX_Release parameter 142
OOF Threshold Range parameter 127	PCD File Name parameter 95
order of configuration procedures 56	PCD files 20
Originator Address Digits parameter 164	See also configuration file sets
Originator Prefix Digits parameter 165	PCD files for DMN160TEC and DMT160TEC boards 33
Originator Suffix Digits parameter 166	PCDName parameter 95
Outbound (Variant) parameter 182	PCI Slot parameter 94
Outbound Dialing Flag parameter 159	PCMEncoding parameter 96
outbound protocol variant 182	PDK configuration 62
out-of-band signaling 148	PDK trunk list screen 63
overview	PDK variant list screen 63
assigning time slots when using third-party board as	PLR Maximum Latency parameter 196
5 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	PLR Optimal Latency parameter 196
	PolarityDetection (Polarity Flag) parameter 166
	Positive Answering Machine Detection 162
	1 Oblid to 1 mio worling itracinine Detection 102



Positive Voice Detection 162 PrmECNLPActive parameter 194 pre-configuring empty slots overview 14 PrmECOrder parameter 194 pre-configuring empty slots procedure 86 PrmECResSpFlagEnableDisable parameter 195 PreDigitTimeout parameter 160 PrmECSuppressGain parameter 195 PrmEventsDbgLvl parameter 204 Pre-Recording Beep parameter 118 pre-recording beep signal 118 PrmExitNotifyDbgLvl parameter 205 primary clock fallback PrmFaxEnable parameter 197 See clock fallback PrmGainCtrl parameter 195 primary clock master PrmHPFActive parameter 200 See clock fallback PrmInitDbgLvl parameter 205 Primary Clock Source parameter 102 PrmIPLinkMode parameter 202 Primary CT Bus Clock Line parameter 102 PrmMaxLatPktsTx parameter 196 primary D channel identifier 132 PrmOptLatPktsTx parameter 196 Primary Instance Identifier parameter 132 PrmParamDbgLvl parameter 205 PrimaryLines parameter 102 PrmRecvMsgDbgLvl parameter 206 PrmAGCActive parameter 189 PrmRedDepth parameter 197 PrmAGCgain\_inc\_speech parameter 189 PrmRTCDbgLvl parameter 206 PrmAGCk parameter 113, 190 PrmSendMsgDbgLvl parameter 206 PrmAGClow\_threshold parameter 190 PrmT38BROverride parameter 198 PrmAGCmax\_gain parameter 114, 189 PrmT38DFOverride parameter 197 PrmAGCMEM\_max\_size parameter 189 PrmT38ECOverride parameter 197 PrmAGCMEM sil reset parameter 190 PrmT38HSECMSecBlocks parameter 198 PrmAGCnf\_attfast parameter 189 PrmT38HSEOFSecBlocks parameter 199 PrmAGCnf attslow parameter Slow Attack Filter Coefficient PrmT38HSEOTSecBlocks parameter 199 parameter 189 PrmT38IndSecBlocks parameter 198 PrmCEDCadence parameter 190 PrmT38SpoofLevel parameter 200 PrmCNGCadenceMax parameter 191 PrmT38TCFMethod parameter 199 PrmCNGCadenceMin parameter 190 PrmT38TCFThrshld parameter 198 PrmCNGCadenceSilence parameter 191 PrmT38TxPower parameter 200 PrmDataDbgLvl parameter 204 PrmT38TxThrshld parameter 199 PrmDebugLevelH245 parameter 202 PrmT38V21SecBlocks parameter 198 PrmDebugLevelMsg parameter 202 PrmTOS parameter 201 PrmDebugLevelQ931 parameter 202 PrmVolCtrl parameter 195 PrmDebugLevelRAS parameter 202 probability of silence threshold 116 PrmDebugLevelRVModule parameter 203 probability of speech threshold 115 PrmDebugLevelStack parameter 203 Product Configuration Description file 20 PrmDebugLevelStates parameter 203 protocol development kit configuration 62 PrmDebugLevelStream parameter 203 protocol variants PrmDebugLevelTimer parameter 203 assigning inbound 181 PrmDebugLevelUtil parameter 204 assigning outbound, 182 PrmDTMFDurationDflt parameter 192 ISDN 170-?? T1 154-170 PrmDTMFGainCtrl parameter 191 ProtocolType parameter 156, 171 PrmDTMFOffTimeDflt parameter 193 pulse signals 45 PrmDTMFVolCrtl parameter 192 PVD 162 PrmDTMFXferMode parameter 193 pyramid.scd file 13 PrmECActive parameter 193 PrmECMu parameter 194

Q	RM_ISCR (VAD Silence Compression) parameter 115
Q.931 Channel parameter 202	rmDebugLevelMNTI parameter 204
Q.931 Timer 302 parameter 149	Run Time Control parameter 206
Q.931 Timer 303 parameter 149	Rx Base Gain parameter 187
Q.931 Timer 304 parameter 149	Rx Gain Max parameter 187
Q.931 Timer 305 parameter 150	Rx Gain Min parameter 186
Q.931 Timer 308 parameter 150	Rx Gain parameter 187
Q.931 Timer 300 parameter 150	
Q.931 Timer 313 parameter 150	S
Q.931 timers 149-150	SCD file
Q.SIG Master/Slave protocol 151	configuration file sets 19
QSIG Master/Slave protocol 151	example 18
QSIG Waster/Stave protocor 131	formatting conventions 17
<b>B</b>	SCD file comments 18
R	SCD file parameters 17
R4 compatibility flag 153	SCD file sections 17
R4Compatibility (Flag) parameter 153	SCR
Radvision Module parameter 203	concepts 40
RAI signal 125	parameters 115-117
RAICRCCFAClearTime parameter 125	SCR (flag) parameter 118
RAICRCCFADeclareTime parameter 125	SCR High Background Noise Threshold parameter 116
Receive Message parameter 206	SCR Low Background Noise Threshold parameter 116
receive signal level 109	SCR Silence Probability Threshold parameter 116
reconfiguring the system 91	SCR Speech Probability Threshold parameter 115
reconfiguring the system overview 15	SCR Trailing Silence parameter 115
ReconnectTimeout parameter 158	SCR_HI_THR parameter 116
Record Duration parameter 117	SCR_LO_THR parameter 116
recorder CONFIG file section 38	SCR_PR_SIL parameter 116
recorder parameters 117-118	SCR_PR_SP parameter 115
recording	SCR_T parameter 115
duration 117	SCS
pre-recoding beep signal 118	SCS duration of initial stream data parameter 113
truncate buffer 117	SCS High Background Noise Threshold parameter 112
REDCFAClearedTime parameter 124	SCS Low Background Noise Threshold parameter 111
REDCFADecay parameter 124	SCS parameters 110-113
REDCFADeclareTime parameter 124	SCS Silence Probabilty Threshold parameter 111
Redundancy parameter 197	SCS Speech Probabilty Threshold parameter 110, 112
reference clock fallback  See clock fallback	SCS_HI_THR parameter 112
Residual Speech Flag parameter 195	SCS_Initial_data parameter 113
resources, coupled/independent 30	SCS_LO_THR parameter 111
	SCS_PR_SIL parameter 111
Ring Cadence Off-time parameter 147	SCS_PR_SP parameter 110, 112
ring off 143	secondary clock master
ring on 143	See clock fallback
Ring_Off parameter 143	sections
Ring_On parameter 143	SCD file 17
Ringing Signal parameter 161, 176	sections. CONFIG file 38



select netref fallback provider board screen 78	signals
select netref fallback provider trunk screen 79	pulse 45
select netref provider board screen 76	sequence 49
select netref provider trunk screen 77	train 47
select primary master board screen 73	transition 43
select primary master clock screen 75	silence compressed recording. See SCR
select secondary master board screen 74	Silence Compressed Streaming. See SCS.
select TDM bus encoding method screen 72	silence probability threshold 116
selectable ring signals, user-defined 146	sinks, configuring 84
selecting netref fallback provider board 77	SIT detection
selecting netref fallback provider trunk 78	ISDN protocol 176 T1 protocol 161
selecting netref provider board 75	SIT Signal parameter 161, 176
selecting netref provider trunk 76	slave
selecting primary master board 73	See clock fallback
selecting primary master clock 74	Slot Identifier parameter 184
selecting the bus line 74	SlotId parameter 184
Send Message parameter 206	SlotNumber parameter 94
sequence signals 49	SNMP Agent Software
CAS loop start 140	configuration procedure 81-85
set board IP address 65	SNMP traps 84
set board logical ID 70	span. See line
set board logical ID screen 70	specify config file 70
set board name 66	specify media load screen 61
set board name screen 66	specify the config file screen 70
set board subnet mask 65	specify the PCD file 59
set board subnet mask screen 65	specify the PCD file screen 60
set gateway IP address 67	specify trunk protocols 62
set gateway IP address screen 68	specify trunk protocols screen 62
set host IP address 66	specifying clocking mode screen 80
set host IP address screen 66	specifying media load 61
set host name 66	specifying the clocking mode 80
set host name screen 67	speech probability threshold 115
set host user ID 67	Spoofing Level parameter 200
set host user ID screen 67	Stack Module parameter 203
set start timeslot screen 81	Standard Information Tones. See SIT 161
SetId parameter 179	standby D channel identifier 133
setting the FSK signal level procedure 108	Standby Instance Identifier parameter 133
setting the start timeslot 81	Start Channel (StartChan) parameter 180
Signal ID 4 parameter 178	starting config.sh utility 56
Signal Timeout parameter 162, 177	StartTimeout parameter 157
signaling	State Machine Module parameter 203
See also CAS, CCS, clear channel, NFAS	Stream Module parameter 203
out-of-band 148	SubnetMask parameter 99
SignalingType parameter 121	summary screen 58
	Suppress Gain parameter 195
	Switch Type parameter 152
	Symmetrical Command Response Protocol parameter 151
	Symmetrical Command Response Fibrocol parameter 131



symmetrical data link 151 Transmit Hold Back Threshold parameter 199 SYMMETRICAL\_LINK parameter 151 Transmit Power Level parameter 200 System Configuration Description file. See SCD file transmit signal level 109 system initialization 15, 90 trap destination (sinks) configuration procedure 84 trap destinations 84 trap sinks 84 т traps, configuring 84 T1 protocol variants 154-170 truncate buffer 117 T38HSSecBlocks parameter 199 trunk configuration 60 Target Output Level parameter 190 trunk configuration-current screen 60 TargetName parameter 99 trunk protocols 62 TDM bus configuration 71, 100 trunk. See line TDM bus encoding method 72 TSC TDM bus role settings 72 CONFIG file section 39, 53 TDM bus settings screen 71 defineBSet parameters 179-185 parameters 178 TDM Bus Type parameter 101 Tx Base Gain parameter 186 TDM Clock Function parameter 97 Tx Gain Max parameter 186 TEI Retry Timer parameter 151 TEI stability timer 151 Tx Gain Min parameter 186 Tx Gain parameter 186 TEI Stability Timer parameter 151 Type of Service parameter 201 terminal emulation protcol 151 termination impedances 129 third-party board U time slot assignments 88 universal media loads 26 third-party boards as clock master configuration user-defined signals procedure 88 CAS and tone 145 thresholds selectable rings 146 AGC Noise Level Lower Threshold parameter 114 UserName parameter 100 SCR high background noise 116 SCR low background noise 116 using the Configuration Manager 57 SCR silence probability 116 Utilities Module parameter 204 SCR speech probability 115 Timer Module parameter 203 timers Q.931 149-150 VAD Silence Compression parameter 115 TEI retry 151 Variant Define n command 51 TEI stability 151 Voice Detection Signal parameter 162, 177 TimeToSendMsg parameter 105 Voice Detection Timeout parameter 163, 177 Tone Clamping parameter 118 Volume Control parameter 195 trailing edge, ring ground start 143, 170 W loop start 138 trailing silence 115 Width parameter 183 train signals 47 Wink (Flag) parameter 156 CAS loop start 139 Wink parameter 134 transfer, blind 139 transferring SNMP files to the network management station procedure 89 transition signals 43 YellowCFAClearTime parameter 125



YellowCFADeclareTime parameter 125



ZeroCodeSuppression parameter 123